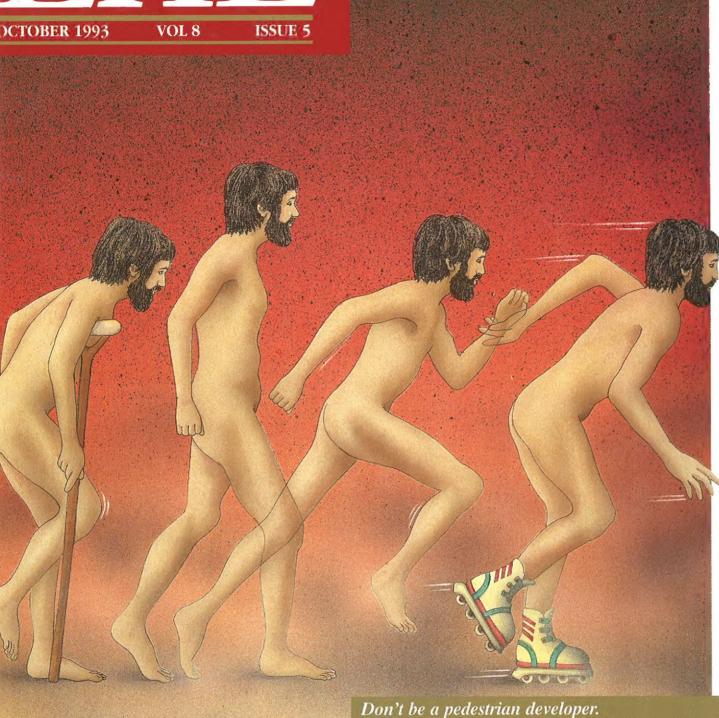
The Software Developers' Magazine

OCTOBER 1993



Put on your rollerblades with 4GLs.

Clarion Database Developer -Is it really the app gen built on speed?

Predicting seemingly random sequences: We show how to test randomness.

Transaction processing - Ingres reveals all.

Much ado about RDDs. Our man Guy Smith lends a helping hand.

Circle Info

060

Add TIFF, PCX, DCX, BMP, GIF, DIB, TARGA, WPG, WMF, EPS, PICT and JPEG support to your programs in less than 1 Hour!!

Image Format Library for C/C++/Pascal users provides an easy way to add powerful graphic imaging file format support to any application. Since both DOS & Windows versions are included, your application will work in both environments.

The libraries are designed to be easy to use, fast, and reliable. This simplicity comes from a design that hides all format complexity from the programmer. The libraries are fast because they employ modern optimization techniques- that include assembler code where necessary.



A single function call converts any of the file formats into a standardized format that can be used in any way by your application, even if a TIFF file has a PCX extension. It should take less than an hour to write import and export support for an application, and there will be no format-specific code, thus there is only one function to read and write, and everything defaults to the most commonly supported compression scheme. Compression type may also be specified.

A second-level interface is supported that provides a high degree of control over all functions as well as memory usage, plus the ability to read or write sub-regions, read and display in one step, and grab the screen directly to a compressed file. As the Windows Library is in DLL form, any Windows language can have instant image import/export, display, and printing features. Under DOS, all languages and compilers are supported. Image Format Library supports the following file formats: TIFF, PCX, DCX, BMP, GIF, DIB, TARGA, WPG, WMF, EPS, PICT, JPEG. The VBX version is compatible with

Visual Basic and Visual C++, and all features are implemented as properties of the control, rather than as function calls.

Available as a DLL or VBX



+ Carriage + VAT

Expotech

CORPORATION

The Leaders in Development Tool Distribution

ExpoTech House, Western Road, Hove, Sussex. BN3 1AF. Sales: +44-(0)273-749222 Fax: +44-(0)273-746446





Acting Editor:	Cliff Saran
Production Manage	er: Kate Adams
Design & Layout:	Mark English
Group Advertising Manager:	Sandra Inniss-Palmer
Senior Advertising Executive:	Marc Warren
Front Cover Illustr	ation: Alan Baker
Printed by: Ch	ase Web Ltd, St Ives plc
vendor of hardware, softw	ndent and not affiliated to any ware or services. It is published ns Ltd, 10 Barley Mow Passage,

Subscriptions

ISSN: 0268-6872

EXE Magazine is a monthly journal for software developers. It is available only by subscription, at a cost of £35 per annum (12 issues) in the UK, £56 for 2 years. Overseas subscriptions cost £50 per annum, £70 for 2 years. 'A subscription implies that this journal will be sent to the subscriber until one of the three expires' - AG Macdonell. The magazine is published around the 26th of the month preceding the cover date. To subscribe or obtain details of overseas/academic rates, please call 081 994 6477, or write to The Subscriptions Manager, EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. We can invoice your company or take ACCESS and VISA cards. In case of a query about your subscription, please call 081 994 6477.

Facsimile: 081 995 7775 Telex: 8811418 SPACES G

Back issues are available at a cost of £3.50 each - call our Chiswick office (081 994 6477) for a list of issues still in print.

Editorial

Editorial enquiries should be addressed to The Editor, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH or emailed to willw@dotexe.demon.co.uk. We welcome letters, opinions, suggestions and articles from our readers. Please write for a copy of our Contributors' Guide.

Information contained in .EXE is believed to be correct. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next available issue.

From time to time, we offer to copy the PC program code described in an article onto diskette for our readers. In this case, please send a blank, formatted disk with a self-addressed, prepaid mailer to the editorial address given above. We can copy both 5.25° and 3.5" disks.

The publishers can accept no liability for any consequences of using software distributed in this way.

Advertising

If you are interested in advertising in this magazine, please write to the Display Advertising Manager/Recruitment Sales Manager (as appropriate), .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH, or call 081 994 6477 for details of our advertising rates.

Pronunciation

.EXE Magazine rhymes with 'not sexy magazine'.

Copyright

Material published in .EXE Magazine is copyright © Process Communications Ltd. Articles (or parts of articles) may not be copied, distributed or republished without written permission from the publishers. All trademarks are acknowledged as the property of their respective owners.

Issue Theme: 4GLs and Application Generators	
SO WHAT ABOUT ASPEN? Visual objects <i>aka</i> Aspen is now in beta. We speak to CA on what it's all about.	12
A MARRIAGE ACROSS GENERATIONS Clarion Database Developer combines 3GL & 4GL technology. But how does Philip McNulty rate it?	14
FROM GLS TO GTIS Patrick McParland discusses the role of 4GLs and CASE.	20
OVERDRAWN! Transaction processing with Ian Howells.	26
FAX FINALE Andrew Margolis' final instalment of fax revelations.	34
HOW RANDOM IS YOUR GENERATOR? Test the effectiveness of your random number generator - With Michael Scott's universal random bit tester.	44
HEAVYWEIGHT C++ FROM SYMANTEC Symantec's latest attempt at beating MS and Borland. Peter Wright at the ringside.	50
SOAPBOX Assembler Programmer and proud of it! Chris Hall thinks so.	2
NEWS Visual C++ for NT and SPARC Eiffel	4
LETTERS A case for JPEG and diareses.	10
MAYHEM Jules on computer supplies catalogues.	58
xBASE Getting the best from your RDDs by Guy Smith.	60
IC There's nothing special about Windows screen savers. They're only renamed .EXE files, says Bruce Forman.	72
ACCU Pointers & Arrays are C's failings. Ask Francis Glassborow.	81
UNIX Peter Collinson on the SAM command language.	82
CROSSWORD Another teaser from Eric Deeson.	90
BOOKS Legal wranglings and custom controls.	92
THE CODE WALKTHRU A programmer's pet hate with a new, cruel twist.	96

Changing Religions

In some people's eyes assembler programming is a sin. Chris Hall believes it fulfils a crucial role in computing today.

People no longer consider assembler as an alternative to the crop of so-called structured high-level languages such as C or Pascal. For years they have been brainwashed into (wrongly) believing assembler to be evil. There are applications for which assembler is ideal. Assembler should not be excluded on quasi-religious grounds. Don't be fooled by those who preach: 'Assembler Considered Harmful'. We should use the

right tool for the right job. And if that means lapsing into assembler, then assembler it will have to be.

Assembler is at its best where speed and/or size are critical. However, if portability is a requirement, then (obviously) you cannot use assembler.

If you have tight memory or speed constraints, then assembler is what you need. If memory is short you might need to code entirely in assembler. If speed is your sole concern, then you can most likely identify key functions for hand-coding in assembler. This is the practice of fine-tuning that 10% of code which the program spend 90% of its time executing.

Compilers are getting better at generating code; processors are getting better at running the code they churn out. Still, humans are better code generators than compilers. With assembler, you get less code, so it runs faster. And it's smal-

ler too.

Even on a machine overflowing with MIPS and megabytes, a dash of assembler can make all the difference, especially when dealing with the response time for the user-interface. Device drivers and the like are also excellent candidates for assembler. Given the choice wouldn't you buy the faster device with the smaller memory overhead?

Then there are the machines where build cost is critical. If you want to ship a \$400 hand-held computer, then the difference between a \$1 8086 (or even a 50¢ Z80) and a \$20 386 is highly significant! By writing code in assembler, you can get the utmost from limited processor speed and memory. With embedded software, such as the software in printers, assembler can improve performance (eg a faster PostScript interpreter) or reduce

the processor and/or ROM requirement, thus reducing the overall cost of the unit.

The benefits of using assembler must be balanced against the costs. Can the cost of, say, doubling the speed of a given program, be justified?

Opponents of assembler often claim that it is quicker to write programs in high-level languages, and the result is cheaper to test and maintain. The same could be said of 4GLs and application generators.



This is only partially true. In assembler, the programmer has to deal with more detail, implying more work. Assembler does not support or encourage any program structure - the programmer has to enforce this himself. Assembler code is not inherently readable, so the programmer must compensate by commenting liberally.

This does not mean, however, that there is any fundamental difference between assembler and high-level language programming. All the structured programming lessons we have learnt apply equally well to assembler as to C or Pascal. If there is a difference between assembler and high-level languages, then it is that greater attention must be paid to good practice with assembler, because it is an unforgiving language.

There is a dangerous notion that highlevel language code can be largely 'self documenting'. The situation worsens in the domain of 4GLs and application generators. The danger is that programmers become lazy about commenting their code - three months later, something that once looked obvious now takes time to re-interpret.

Assembler does not add significantly to the design cost of a program. The testing and maintenance costs of a program are most influenced by the quality

of the design and the level of understanding that can be gleaned from (commented) code.

Coding contributes a relatively small proportion of the total cost of a project. I believe the extra cost of using assembler, instead of C or Pascal, does not increase significantly the total cost of a project.

To write cost-effective assembler requires special skills and a disciplined approach. The general fear of assembler is self-fulfilling. If you don't have the necessary expertise, then you can indeed produce horribly unstructured, undocumented, unreliable and unmaintainable assembler. If you never use assembler because of the 'well known drawbacks', then you'll never develop the expertise.

Instead of using assembler, some developers will relax speed or space constraints, or simply upgrade processor or memory requirements. They may struggle to

tune their high-level language code, to fool their compiler into yielding the required performance - all of which effort may be negated by the next compiler release.

Assembler is appropriate in special circumstances. In the right hands it is more cost effective than many think. It is said that an engineer is someone who can make for 10p what any fool can make for £1. Anyone who won't even consider assembler -- because it's a Bad Thing -- is not an engineer!

Chris Hall is the Managing Director of Locomotive Software, who has been perfecting assembler skills for more years than he cares to think about. He can be contacted by telephone on 0306 742140. or by email: chris@locomotive.com.

C & C++ COMPILERS

PCXLab-DOS/286/386

T-Windows

Real-Time Graphics & M/CT

NEW MICROSOFT VISUAL C++ 32-BIT EDITION is the compiler used by Microsoft to build Windows NT. Fully NT-hosted, with multi-threaded IDE, enhanced debugger, advanced Pentium optimisations, 32-bit version of MFC 2. It also targets and includes Win32s for those with Windows 3.1. It is only available on CD-ROM, which is fully exploited by Books Online - more than 10,000 pages of documentation, fully indexed and cross-referenced. Is this "Information At Your Fingertips"? Printed Docs available separately for those who read in bed! UPGRADE FROM VISUAL C++ PROFESSIONAL - ONLY £74. NEW PURCHASE - ONLY £290.

NEW SYMANTEC C++ 6.0 PROFESSIONAL now has a Windows hosted IDE, full AT&T 3.0 C++, targets 16 & 32-bit DOS, Windows & Win32s, royalty-free DOS extender, new Visual Programmer by Blue Sky promises to be more visual than Visual C++, MFC 2, full drag'n'drop, direct support for PVCS from IDE, Pentium optimisations, OPTLink/Windows, CD-ROM with online documentation, and lots more! Does it all work? Call us to find out. SPECIAL OFFER - ONLY £149. STANDARD EDITION ONLY £85.

NEW WATCOM C32 FOR DOS must be the bargain of the year for those of you with BIG programs but are allergic to Windows. Royalty-free DOS extender with 32Mbyte Virtual Memory, same Pentium optimisations as the full C/C++32. ONLY £135.

M PRICES
MICROSOFT & BORLAND
PRODUCTS

	0075
Microsoft Access 1.1	€275
Microsoft Delta	€222
Microsoft Fortran 5.1	£95
Microsoft Fortran Power Station	
Microsoft FoxPro 2.5 DOS	€280
Microsoft FoxPro 2.5 Win	€280
Microsoft Macro Assembler 6.1	€95
MS Multimedia Viewer Pub Kit	€225
MS Visual Basic for DOS Std	€95
MS Visual Basic for DOS Prof	€222
MS Visual Basic for Win Std	€95
MS Visual Basic for Win Prof	€222
Microsoft Visual C++ Std	295
Microsoft Visual C++ Prof	£222
Microsoft Visual C++ 32-bit	€290
Microsoft Windows 3.1	£70
MS Windows SDK 3.1	£165
Borland C++ 3.1	£250
Borland C++ & AFX 3.1	£365
Borland Pascal with Objects 7.0	£250
dBase IV 2.0	£415
dBase Compiler	£250
Paradox Engine & DFX 3.0	£125
Turbo C++ 3.0	€59
Turbo C++ Visual Ed. for Win	€84
Turbo Pascal 7.0	€84
Turbo Pascal for Windows 1.5	£99
Paradox 4.0	€415
Paradox for Windows	£335
WITH FULL TECHNICAL SUPP	ORT

DOS EXTENDERS

NEW PHAR LAP THT DOS-EXTENDER SDK 6.0 now lets users of Visual C++ 32-bit Edition build 32-bit DOS applications which take advantage of powerful Windows NT features such as DLL's, threads & multi-tasking. It also includes a 32-bit version of CodeView. ONLY £340.

Phar Lap 286IDOS-Ext SDK Phar Lap TNT DOS-Ext SDK £340

EDITORS

Borland Brief 3.1	£125
Codewright 2.0 for Windows	£205
Codewright NT	£205
EditPro for Win	£200
Kedit 5.0	£125
Multi-Edit Standard 6.1	£115
Multi-Edit Professional 6.1	£165
Norton Editor 2.0	£55
QEdit Advanced	£45
Vedit-Plus 3.5	£140

Company of the Party of the Par	
Aztec Embedded C86 Borland C++ 3.1 Borland C++ 8.4FX 3.1 Microsoft Visual C++ Std Microsoft Visual C++ Prof MS QuickC 2.5 MS QuickC 2.5 MS QuickC & QuickAsm TopSpeed C Prof TopSpeed C/C++ Prof Turbo C++ 3.0 Turbo C++ Visual Ed. for Win Watcom C/C++16 9.5	£290 £250 £365 £95 £222 £50 £83 £180 £225 £59 £84 £325
Borland C++ for OS/2 High C/C++ 386 3.1 MS Visual C++ 32-bit Edition NDP C/C++ 4.2 (386) Symantec C++ 6.0 Prof Symantec C++ 6.0 Std Watcom C32 for DOS 9.5 Watcom C/C++32 9.5	£250 £555 £290 £445 £149 £85 £135 £375

Devon TQ13 7DF

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in mainland
UK. Please check prices at time of order
as ads are prepared some weeks before
publication. This page lists some
products – call us for a complete
price list. ORDER BY PHONE WITH
YOUR CREDIT CARD

(0364)654100

FAX: (0364) 654200

C & C++ FOR DOS

Comms		Screen	
Asynch Prof for C/C++	£130	C-Scape 4.0	£360
C Ásynch Manager	£145	C/Windows Toolchest	£45
C Comms Toolkit	£215	Greenleaf Datawindows 3.0	£225
COMM-DRV	£145	MEWEL Window System 4.0	£380
Essential Comms	£215	Object Professional for C++	£165
Greenteal CommLib 4.0	£225	Panel Plus II	£260
SilverComm "C" Asynch 4.0	£135	TCXL-DOS 6.1	£79
Database		Turbo Vision Dev Toolkit 2.0 Vermont Views Plus	£105 £595
Btree Filer for C Network	£170 £365	zApp for DOS Text	£330
Btrieve C-Index+ 4.0	£250	General & Systems Librar	ries
c-tree Plus 6.0C	£565	C Tools Plus/6.0	£115
CodeBase 5.0	£240	CAD/CAM Dev Kit/2D Personal	£375
D-ISAM	£325	CodeRunneR	£150
			0100

Database Btree Filer for C Network	£170	Turbo Vision Dev Toolkit 2.0 Vermont Views Plus
Btrieve	£365	zApp for DOS Text
C-Index+ 4.0	£250	General & Systems Librarie
c-tree Plus 6.0C	£565	C Tools Plus/6.0
CodeBase 5.0	£240	CAD/CAM Dev Kit/2D Personal
D-ISAM	£325	CodeRunneR
d-tree	£490	Heap Expander 3.0
DataBoss	€520	Hold Everything
Greenleaf Database Library	£180	Interwork
Paradox Engine & DFX 3.0	£125	MoreHeap
POET SDK 2.0	£360	MTASK
r-tree	£295	Multi-C w/Source
Raima Database Manager	£305	PDK #1, #2, #3
Raima Object Manager	£305	PowerSTOR
SoftFocus Btree/ISAM	£75	Resident-C
Sycero.C Net	£895	TesSeRact Compression Sys
Topaz for C 4.0	£215	TesSeRact TSR Dev Sys 2.0
Watcom SQL Developer's	£260	TG Professional (CAD/CAM)
Graphics & GUI		Tools.h++ w/Source
Accusoft Image Format Lib	£360	TSRs and More
dGE 5.0	£205	VMData
UDE 0.0	4500	The state of the s

Graphics & GUI Accusoft Image Format Lib dGE 5.0 Essential Graphics Chart Essential Graphics Kernel Essential Graphics GUI Graphic 6.1 graphic-MENU & Data Entry GX Graphics 2.0 HALO Professional 2.0 MetaWINDOW-DOS/286 4.3 MetaWINDOW-DOS/286 4.3 MetaWINDOW-DOS/386 4.3	£360 £205 £130 £135 £99 £305 £205 £155 £245 £150 £210	Tools.h++ w/Source TSRs and More VMData Tools C-DOC 5.0 C-Vision 3.1 Clear+ for C CodeCheck Personal MKS LEX & YACC PC-Lint PCYACC Personal SourcePrint+ Deluxe 5.0	£2 £1 £3 £1 £2 £1 £2 £2 £2 £1
object-Menu PCX Toolkit 5.0	£305 £155	VISU	AL B

£150

£185

£240

£180

TEGL Windows Toolkit 3.0 zApp for DOS Graphics 2.0 £354 Zinc 3.5 for DOS Math & Scientific C/Math Toolchest & Grafix 245 Huge Virtual Array & NAT Linpack.h++ w/Source £215 £429 £257 Math.h++ w/Source £115

Science & Eng Tools 8.0 Printer Baby Driver Kernel 8GI Printer Driver Toolkit £185 £105 £240 SLATE £260 TesSeRact Printer Control Sys

PROGRAMMING

tools		
Ada Basic	Assemblers C/C++	
Comms	Cross Dev	
Custom Controls	Database	
Debuggers	Dos Extenders	
Editors	Fortran	
Graphics	GUI	
Linkers/Locaters	Lisp	
Modula-2	Multi-tasking	
Pascal	Prolog	
Rexx	Scheme	
Smalltalk	SQL	
Version Control Vi Windows	sual Programming Xbase	
We stock many ite is no space in thes	ms for which there se advertisements.	

C-Scape 4.0	£360
C/Windows Toolchest	£45
Greenleaf Datawindows 3.0	£225
MEWEL Window System 4.0	£380
Object Professional for C++	£165
Panel Plus II	£260
TCXL-DOS 6.1	£79
Turbo Vision Dev Toolkit 2.0	£105
Vermont Views Plus	€595
zApp for DOS Text	£330
General & Systems Librar	ies
C Tools Plus/6.0	£115
CADICAM Dou Kit/2D Personal	C275

€150 £130 €130 £205 2110 £215 £39 299 £160 £45 £79 £395 257

290 250 240 685

News & Views

Windows NT is Now There and so is Microsoft's Visual C++ 32-bit Edition. Apart from being the same compiler which Dave Cutler uses, it is the first developer's tool which exploits the power of CD-ROM and ships without any printed documentation (should save a few trees!). It includes a cut down version of Phar Lap's new TNT DOS Extender, which lets you develop 32-bit DOS apps which incorporate threads & DLL's. Who needs NT?! Once you have

DLLs. Who needs N1? Once you have tried it, call us to buy a full copy.

For those of you Bored with Borland and Miffed with Microsoft, why not check out the new Symantec C++ 6.0. Preliminary reports suggest that it will be more visual than Visual C++ with faster compilation and licking, and some powel features in its IDE. linking, and some novel features in its' IDE. The big question is - WILL IT WORK? If it does, and the documentation is adequate, it could supercede both Borland C++ and Visual C++ as the most productive C++ compiler for Windows. Call us to find out more about it.

C & C++ FOR WINDOWS

C Comms Toolkit/Windows	2270
COMM-DRV	£145
CrystalComm for Windows	£130
Greenleaf Comm++	£180
Greenleaf CommLib Pro	£355
Agility/VC++	£160
Btrieve for Windows	£365
CB/ISAM MU for Win	£150
CodeBase 5.0	£240
Integra VDB	£399
Paradox Engine & DFX 3.0	€125
POET SDK 2.0	£360 £295
Q+E Database Library Raima Database Manager	£380
Raima Object Manager	£305
Watcom SQL for Windows	£260
Essential Graphics Chart	£300
GraphiC/Win	£370
Graphics Server SDK	£205
Windows Charting Tools	£300
Accusoft Image Format Lib	€360
Control Palette 2.0	£110
Data Entry Workshop	£130
DataTable	£200
Diamond Toolkit	£310
Magic Fields	£255
MS Visual Control Pack	£69
Out of Controls w/Source	£355
PCX Toolkit for Windows	£155
ProtoGen+	£295
Toolbox for Windows 3.0	€305
Win/Sys Library	£105
WindowsMaker Pro 4.0	£605
zApp for Windows 2.0	£330
zApp for Windows NT 2.0 Zinc 3.5 for Windows	£354
C++ Designer	£195

LOTO BOD WINDOWS

VIS	SUAL BASIC I	FOR WINDOWS
Visual Basic 3.0 for Win S Visual Basic 3.0 for Win P Comms Lib/Win Network Library/Win		Spellcheck/VB TrueGrid VB Compress Pro VBXRef Utility
PDQ Comm for Windows	299	VISUAL BAS
Agility/VB Btrieve for Windows CodeBasic ObjecTrieve Prof 2.01 Q+E Database/VB Q+E Multilink.VB Q+E ODBC Pack Raima Data Manager VB/ISAM MU VBtrv Control Pack Visual Controls for Btrieve Visual/db Network 3.0	£160 £365 £145 £410 £99 £295 £140 £380 £150 £140 £180 £235	MS Visual Basic for MS Visual Basic for MS Visual Basic for Comms Lib/DOS Network Library/D PDQ Comm Btrieve 5.1 db/Lib Prof 3.0 E-Tree Plus Elltech's GUI Tool Graphics QuickSt Graphics Worksh GraphPak Pro
3-D Gizmos ButtonTool & EditTool ChartBuilder for VB Control Palette 2.0 Custom Control Factory MS Visual Control Pack QuickPak Pro for Win 3.0 Spread/VBX SpyWorks-VB VB/Magic Controls VBAssist 3.0 VBTools/Win 3.0	£80 £69 £75 £110 £49 £69 £145 £205 £120 £120 £135 £145	GX Graphics 2.0 Compression Plus Compression Woo Microhelp Muscle PDQ Printer Plus ProBas 5.5 QuickPak Prof 4.1 QuickPak Scientif QuickScreen 4.0 Science & Eng To TSRiffic
3D Graphic Tools Compression Plus for VB GUI Assist ImageKnife/VBX	£130 Win £210 £350 £145 £160	Compilers BBC BASIC-86 PI CA-Realizer (Win GFA-BASIC for D GFA-BASIC for W

€155 €105

Spellcheck/VB	£49
TrueGrid	083
VB Compress Pro	£95
VBXRef Utility	280
	PART AND IN

SIC FOR DOS

VISUAL BASIC POR	2000
MS Visual Basic for DOS Std	£95
MS Visual Basic for DOS Prof	£222
Comms Lib/DOS	£115
Network Library/DOS	£80
PDQ Comm	£65
Btrieve 5.1	£365
db/Lib Prof 3.0	£195
E-Tree Plus	£165
Elitech's GUI Toolkit	£125
Graphics QuickScreen	£105
Graphics Workshop	£105
GraphPak Pro	£99
GX Graphics 2.0	£155
Compression Plus Compression Workshop Microhelp Muscle/DOS PDQ Printer Plus ProBas 5.5 QuickPak Prof 4.1	£130 £110 £155 £110 £185 £165 £145
QuickPak Scientific 3.0	£105
QuickScreen 4.0	£105
Science & Eng Tools 8.0	£80
TSRific	£80

ASIC

CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	
Compilers & Interpret	ers
8BC BASIC-86 Plus	£75
CA-Realizer (Win)	£190
GFA-BASIC for DOS	£85
GFA-BASIC for Windows	£170
GFA-BASIC for Win Compiler	£42
PowerBASIC 3.0	£110
TrueBASIC 3.0	£7!

PCX Toolkit for Windows QuickPak Scientific for Win

Oracle class lib

Rogue Wave's DB.b++ database class library for C++ has been updated to support Oracle V7.0 and Visual C++. The company is targeting this release at users of Oracle who are planning to move to C++. DB.b++ V1.5 is available on several platforms including DOS, Windows 3.x, OS/2 and a number of UNIX platforms. The DOS version is priced at £430 (£599 for UNIX). It is distributed in the UK by Hypersoft (0273 834596).

New R&R

The xBASE edition of R&R Report Writer for Windows (RRW) is now in its second incarnation. The new version addresses a number of the limitations of its predecessor including the lack of a vertical scroll bar, inability to embed bitmaps into reports and no mouse-driven line/box drawing. It additionally provides several new predefined functions and page preview options. There's also improved parameter passing in the run-time version. RRW V2.0 costs £199 for a single user. Upgrading from RRW V1.0 will cost £35. R&R is on 0628 788181.

Eiffel on SPARC

Austin-based Tower Technology will be launching its TowerEiffel programming environment at OOPSLA '93 which is being held in Washington DC between September 26th and October 1st 1993. TowerEiffel is an implementation of Eiffel for Sun SPARC platforms which provides a 'tight' C interface, smart recompilation and support for team development projects, distributed applications and commercial library development. The US price is \$1,295 for a single commercial licence (\$345 for personal use). Tower technology is on 0101 512 3286406.

TestCenter

TestCenter is a new UNIX C/C++ development tool from CenterLine for Sun workstations for testing code. It features automatic run-time error checking, memory leak detection on executables and GUI-based batch and regression testing. A scripting language is provided for querying results of multiple test runs. Applications can be tested without recompilation. K2 Software Development (061 7778118) is offering TestCenter at an introductory price of £2,500.

SMS on Windows

SMS, the version control system from IntaSoft is now available under Windows. SMS V4.0 provides both DOS and Windows support 'out-of-thebox'. It comprises tools for version control, configuration management, change management and categorised modification requests. The version control component allows developers to display revision history by name, revision number, creation date, author and purpose. Modification requests are used to assign tasks and track their progress using email. And configuration management offers a mechanism for grouping files and splitting development paths. SMS also provides user-defined report formatting, dependency analysis, a language-independent macro preprocessor and a dependency generator. The single-user version is priced at £490 (5-user is £1180). For a limited time IntaSoft is offering an upgrade from the single-user DOS package for £100 (£200 for multi-user). IntaSoft is on 0392 217670.

Install-o-gram

InstallShield V2.0 is the latest version of the install program development kit

from Illinois-based Stirling Technologies. Unlike some installation toolkits available which are based on C libraries, InstallShield doesn't require a knowledge of C. Instead, Stirling has provided its own scripting language. This has been made more comprehensive in V2.0, with the addition of new variable types (Long, Short, List, Pointers, Chars, Structures, Typedefs); local/global variables; enhanced list & array handling functions; procedure/function calls and switch statements and string assignment and cocatenation functions. In addition, developers can now include multiple script files. Stirling claims V2.0 is significantly faster than its predecessor.

There is now support for Windows 3.1, with functions to add, delete, enumerate and modify ProgMan groups and items. Stirling has also included version-checking and functions for maintaining registration databases. Other features include improved file compression/decompression, support for calling DLLs, customisable status bar and, according to Stirling, 'more intelligent, safe updating' of AUTOEXEC.BAT/CONFIG.SYS files.

The UK distributor is Systemstar Soft-Tools (0992 500919). InstallSheild is priced at £295.

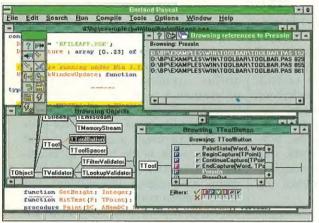
32-Bit Visual C++

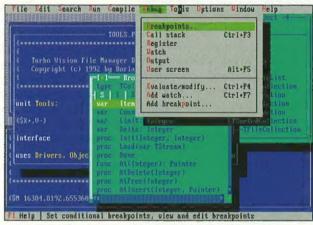
Microsoft's new NT-hosted C++ compiler, Visual C++ 32-bit Edition (VC4NT), is now available. The company has thoughtfully decided to do away with the impressive stack of diskettes from Visual C++ installations; instead it has opted for the single CD-ROM favoured by SunSoft. Printed docs have gone as well: all 9000 pages worth are on the CD-ROM. As a result, the complete, boxed VC4NT is a featherweight at 500 grams. However it is a big package. Remember when you first installed VC++, and ran CHKDSK: 50 MB gone. Well VC4NT is even larger, needing at least 80 MB for a complete installation; although this can be cut down to 6 MB by running the compiler from the CD-ROM.

VC4NT has a similar suite of tools to VC++. So there are 32-bit versions of MFC V2.0, AppWizard, Class Wizard, AppStudio and Visual Workbench. A number of enhancement have been made to the debugger for debugging NT applications. These include multiple thread support, structured exception handling and a memory window. In addition, Microsoft has included Spy++ with VC4NT, a new tool which displays information on threads, processes and windows in Win32-based applications. Another improvement to VC++ is a grep-like find-in-files facility for performing global searches in multiple source files. Microsoft has also integrated the profiler into the VC4NT Visual Workbench.

Microsoft ships supports for both Win32 (ie NT) and Win32s (Windows 3.1) targets out of the same box. Until the end of October, existing users of VC++ Professional can upgrade for £69. Printed documentation is available separately in two kits priced at £69 each. The first contains the *User Guides* and *Language References*; the second provides *Win32* and *Win32s* references. Details are available from the Microsoft Upgrade Centre (081 6148000).

The world's fastest and most widely used language





Borland Pascal 7.0

Turbo Pascal 7.0

Borland's Pascal products set the standard for the Pascal language. And with good reason. They're faster, easier to learn and take you further in professional programming. With the power of Pascal at your command there are no limits.

Borland® offers the Pascal to suit you:

	DOS	Windows		
Professional	Borland Pascal with Objects 7.0			
Entry Level	Turbo Pascal 7.0 for DOS	Turbo Pascal for Windows 1.5		

Borland Pascal with Objects™ 7.0

The highest productivity professional programming system ever! Borland Pascal with Objects™ 7.0 has everything the professional developer needs for DOS, DPMI and Windows development in a single box. And the built-in Application Frameworks™ give you great-looking user interfaces in just a few lines of code. You'll be amazed with the compiler's speed. There is no better professional development system.

Competitive upgrade price from any BASIC development tool £129.95 + VAT. Recommended Retail Price, £299.95 + VAT.

Turbo Pascal® for Windows 1.5

Turbo Pascal for Windows 1.5 makes it easy to program in Windows. An on-line help system with over 100 sample programs helps with application development. And the enhanced Windows IDE includes colour syntax highlighting, SpeedBar, and Turbo Debugger for fast and easy debugging. Turbo Pascal for Windows gives you full support for features including Multimedia and Object Linking and Embedding (OLE). You can visually create objects with the Resource Workshop. No matter what your development experience, Turbo Pascal for Windows

No matter what your development experience, Turbo Pascal for Windows is the easiest way to learn Windows programming.

Recommended Retail Price. £119.95 + VAT.

Turbo Pascal® 7.0 for DOS

Turbo Pascal 7.0 is the ideal way to take advantage of the ease of object oriented programming to create DOS real mode programs. The many powerful features include a fast compiler and high-capacity

DOS IDE with colour syntax highlighting to make your code easy to read and correct, and unlimited undo/redo. Object Browser™ lets you navigate through your source code with ease, and the on-line hypertext help system provides over 1Mb of help text and copy-and-paste examples. Turbo Pascal 7.0 really is the easiest way to learn object oriented programming for DOS.

Recommended Retail Price, £99.95 + VAT.

Leader in Object Computing

Borland is the leading supplier of Pascal solutions with more than two million sold. Borland's compilers and tools are carefully crafted to meet all your needs - building on generations of Pascal products. Borland will deliver products that meet your future requirements by continuing to supply award winning Pascal solutions for DOS, DPMI and Windows.

See your dealer today

For further information, or details of your local dealer call

0800 212727

or complete the coupon.

	end me the FREE Pascal information Ref: [AS/9339/BQ]
Name	
Position .	
Company	
Address_	
Postcode	Tel
Please re	turn to: Borland International (UK) Ltd,
FREEPOST	, PO Box 9, Stroud, Glos., GL6 8BR.

Borland

Power made easy

> CIRCLE NO. 062



Brillo Brillig

Decompile your Clipper 5.x .EXE and .OBI files using Brillig from APTware. Clipper p-code is converted back into source, and .RMK and LNK files are generated for rebuilding the application with RMAKE. Along with the ability to extract variable, function and procedure names, Brillig will also format the code and comment procedure and function beaders in user-supplied styles. Linker support includes Blinker, RTLink and MSlink. APTware (0491 826060) is offering Brillig at a special introductory price of £169 (usual price £199) until the end of November.

SQL from Clipper

Strike! for DOS is a Clipper add-on which provides Clipper 5.x developers with a way to connect to Gupta SQLBase, Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle using a single API. It costs £395 and is available form QBS Software (081 9944842) and Applied Network Solutions (0276 452064).

NT Graphics Server

Bits Per Second (0273 727119) has introduced an NT version of Graphics Server, the company's graphing and charting DLL. The complete package includes both the NT and Window 3.1 versions of Graphics Server. It is priced at £395. Existing users can upgrade from Graphics Server V2.x for £95.

MKS for OS/2 V2.x

Use UNIX utilities on OS/2 V2.x with V4.2 of the MKS Toolkit. This release offers several new utilities including: awkc, an awk compiler for developing standalone awk programs; make and iconv, for converting from one code set to another. There are 130 in total, all of which have been rewritten for 32-bits. In addition, MKS V4.2 is POSIX-compliant. Grey Matter (0364 654100) is selling MKS V4.2 for £230.

PC-to-Video

Transfer text, graphics and animations from a PC to a VCR/TV with TV Coder, WestPoint Creative's latest video output card. It features a built-in flicker filter and a programmable RGB colour lookup table which can be used for enhancing the picture or generating special effects. TV Coder costs £159. Phone WestPoint Creative on 0734 248590 for details.

New Galaxy

Visix Software has announced release 2 of its Galaxy Application Environment, a cross-platform development environment for creating large-scale, distributed graphical apps. The product is available in both C and C++ versions, and the new release adds a number of new features. Visix comprises a suite of libraries and development tools for building applications which are independent of GUI, networking environment or underlying operating system. The product has also been made more consistent across its supported platforms of UNIX, Mac, Windows, NT, OS/2 and OpenVMS, thus making it easier to take Galaxy applications developed on one platform and run them on another.

Galaxy is aimed at corporate application developers and independent software vendors who build highend commercial applications and who wish to be able to support multiple platforms, or who suspect/fear

that the platform for which they are currently developing will soon be superseded. Visix can be contacted on 071 8725825. Starting price is £6,700 per developer. There is no run-time licence.

Portable Fortran

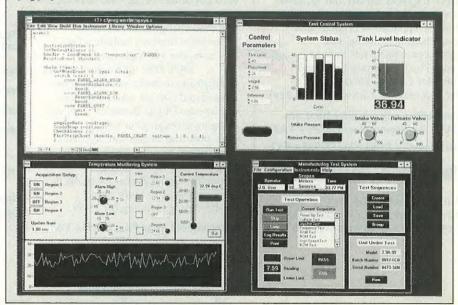
Scientific Software Ltd (SSL) has attempted to address some of the portability issues facing Fortran programmers with its new Fortran Portability Toolkit (FPT). This provides a standard library of routines for platform-independent access to system services, such as file handling. In addition, the toolkit provides utility programs for merging and splitting files and a Fortran coding guidelines manual which discusses the ways in which a program can be made more portable. FPT is available on UNIX and VMS workstations for the introductory price of £450 until the end of November. SSL is on 0491 411727.

Instrumentation Software

National Instruments has launched LabWindows/CVI (C for Virtual Instrumentation), an instrumentation development package that uses ANSI C under Windows and SPARCstations. The software is an automatic code generator designed for engineers and scientists who want to use traditional programming tools for developing instrumentation systems. The development environment includes built-in libraries for performing data acquisition, analysis and presentation, as well as a user interface editor. The system also simplifies the setup and control of the external devices such as GPIB, VXI and RS-232, by providing over 300 ready-to-use drivers for specific instruments.

The Windows version also controls the National Instruments plug-in data acquisition and SCXI signal conditioning hardware.

The analysis library contains over 200 functions for signal processing, filtering, windowing, statistics, curve fitting, interpolation and matrix algebra. Interprocess communication is supported with TCP/IP on the PC and Sun, and via DDE under Windows on a PC. National Instruments is on 0635 523545.



NEW! NEW!

NEW! NEW!

MEWEL 4.0

Single Source - Multiple Environments

New release of the MEWEL user interface library from Magma Software Systems. A library which allows the developer to write a single set of source code for Windows, DOS Gaphics, DOS Text, OS/2 and UNIX. MEWEL is an implementation of the Windows API.

MEWEL is particularly recommended for zApp 2.0 and other C++ framework users and for expanding class libraries supplied with compilers.

MEWEL/Text for DOS - £365 - with full source £695 MEWEL/GUI for DOS - £365 - with full source £695

NEW! NEW!

InstallSHIELD v2.0

Latest Release of Installation Program for Graphical Applications. InstallSHIELD has become the standard tool for building bullet proof Windows and OS/2 installation programs. A new 1000 page manual describes the many new advanced features including multi-language support. Existing users may upgrade - call for details.

Price: Windows £265 OS/2 £520

MORE SHIELD Development Products

Windows £265 OS/2 £265

A toolbox library that allows sophisticated tool box controls to be created quickly and

LogSHIELD

Windows £340 OS/2 £520

graphical session recording and playback facility.

Windows £340 OS/2 £520

High performance memory management

DbxSHIELD Windows £340 OS/2 £520

System for implementing the logic behind dialog boxes in an application.

ResourceSHIELD

Windows £155 OS/2 £355

A fully integrated editing system for resource files

SoftTools from TeraTech

For C++	
Ace Comparator	£90
NOW!	£40
E-MEM	£90
Virt-Win	£235
For Visual Basic	
Dazzle/VB	£225
Dazzle/VB Professional	£375
FinLib/VB	£125
SpellCheck/VB	£55
ProMath	£105
VB/Lite	£90
Telecomm ToolKit	£75

Phar Lap 286IDOS Extender now with support for Microsoft Visual C++ and includes 286/VMM at no extra charge

With the 286IDOS Extender and your Microsoft C, Borland C++ or MS Fortran and now Microsoft Visual C++ compiler, you have all the tools necessary to quickly build protected mode applications - often by relinking without making source code changes. Protected mode applications can be built that Protected mode applications can be dult that access up to 16 megabytes of memory on any DOS 80286, 386, 386SX or i486 PC. 286IDOS Extender is also compatible with Borland's Turbo Debugger and Microsoft's linker and CodeView debugger. Includes 286IVMM to access Virtual Memory too! Price: £375

KnowledgeMan

NEW - Release 3.1 from mdbs

The latest release of the KnowledgeMan fully integrated professional rdbms moves even closer to an event driven GUI environment. Enhancements include Compiler and User-Defined Functions, increased performance, improved system command interface, Optimized Query by Example, new Report Definition Language and Binary Large Objects.

KnowledgeMan capabilities have always gone beyond those of the competition. Version 3.1 features and enhancements make it even easier to develop applications rapidly and without compromise.

KnowledgeMan DOS SU - £990, OS/2 SU -£1320

KnowledgeMan DOS LAN - £1990, OS/2 LAN - £2320

Call for update and SUN or VAX prices

Other Products Supplied & Supported by Systemstar SoftTools:

zApp v 2.0 Win, DOS Text or Graphics £330 v 2.0 Windows NT £330 v 2.0 OS/2 £430 DOS £390, 386 £790 £265 zApp zApp v 2.0
C-scape DOS £390
Doc-To-Help
Dolphin C Toolkit
Dolphin Far Memory Manager
Phar Lap 386IDOS-Extender £99 £99

Please check prices at time of order. Prices do not include VAT or carriage. All Trademarks Acknowledged.

NEW! NEW! QUICTURE

Compress Graphics in Word for Windows

Quicture is a unique graphics handling utility for Word for Windows. By using Quicture graphics are compressed and offloaded to disk replacing each one with a placeholder. You can view and print graphics at any time but in draft mode, documents scroll, save and print quickly, taking up less space. From WexTech, the authors of Doc-To-Help. Price: £75

NEW! NEW!

ISCL

The largest library of C++ Shareware in the World?

Claimed by Image/ISoft to be the largest library of public domain and shareware C++ source code in the world. ISCL includes the GNU 386 C++ compiler, a comms library, maths and matrix classes, DPMI programming kit, classes for Btreive and Paradox and a C++ library for building GUIs. ISCL contains over 100 MBytes of code and is available only on CD-ROM. Price: £95

Object/Designer

Create Windows applications

as if your job depends on it!
Out performing Visual C++,
WindowsMaker and Case W, Object/
Designer enables developers to quickly Designer enables developers to quickly generate all application source files needed for a Windows application. Includes support for zApp 2.0, Microsoft C++/MFC, Borland C++/Object Windows, Turbo Pascal for Windows and CommonView with instant access to third party editors. The features of Object/ Designer from Image/Soft make it the only code generation tool flexible enough to be used to write full function Windows to be used to write full function Windows Price: £370

Magna Charter II

Build flowcharts in minutes!

Magna Charter II for Windows lets you build any kind of chart in minutes and includes all standard flowcharting symbols which are displayed as icons or add your own. Use the crowsfeet for database schemas. Features are accessed by dropdown menus, dialog boxes and multiple windows with a wide choice of text styles and sizes. Editing is simple 'cut-and-paste'. A wide range of printers is supported as is PostScript. Price: £190

For more information. demonstration disks or details of our 30 day trial offer call: (0992) 500919



1-3 Parliament Square Hertford SG14 1EX Telephone: (0992) 500919 Facsimile: (0992) 554261

dBASE in Accounts

Stanford Software has developed Epsilon, an accounts package which reads and writes standard dBASE. DBF files. An API is available which documents the database fields and indexes used by Epsilon. Stanford suggests that this information can be used by xBASE developers to manipulate accounts from within tools such as FoxPro or Clipper. It includes an example Clipper program. Epsilon is priced at £349. Stanford is on 061 4804051.

VBW Shareware

VBasic Library V6.0 is now available from EMS. It is distributed on both diskette or CD-ROM and contains over 425 shareware and public domain Visual Basic programs and utilities. VBasic Library V6.0 costs \$59.50 from EMS (0101 301 9243594).

LPA's VBW interface

LPA 386-Prolog V2.5 now provides direct access to the Windows GDI and a new configurable DDE toolkit for interfacing to Visual Basic. The Programmer Edition costs £745. It includes built-in predicates, development environment, debugger and a DLL interface written in C, C++ or Pascal. The Developer Edition (£1,495) additionally provides a run-time generator. LPA is on 081 8712016.

Superbase price cut

SPC (0344 867100) has cut the price of Superbase V2.0 for Windows. The single-user version is down from £545 to £299. The price of the Developer Edition has also dropped from £950 to £665.

Speaking Paradox

The Paradox Users Group and Richplum Ltd have organised the first European Paradox Conference. It is being beld at London's Park Lane Hotel on 22nd and 23rd November 1993. It is aimed at users, developers and supporters of Paradox. Sponsors include Borland, WordPerfect, Dell and Paradox Informant. There will be 30 international speakers and sessions on Paradox for DOS/Windows (both user and programming aspects) and client/server issues. Registration is £495 (15% discount if booked before 15th October). Phone the conference office on 081 3327997 for details.

Add GUI to DOS Apps

MicroMini has introduced V1.4 of GUI Assist, a tool which works in conjunction with VBW to add a Windows-hosted front-end to text-based DOS applications, without requiring access to the original source code. GUI Assist provides a DLL which routes output from the DOS application to VBW forms and traps keyboard input. The Windows-hosted front-end is created using a new utility called GUI Gen. According to the manufacturer, this can generate VBW forms for the front-end automatically, achieved by running the DOS application and recording screen positions/attributes for the various program controls. These are then translated into equivalent VBW controls such as forms, command buttons, text/list boxes etc, along with Click event handlers. The developer is able to modify the user-interface using VBW.

There are two versions of the product. The Professional Edition (£1,500) includes the ability to control multiple DOS applications and comes with an install program for distributing GUI Assist applications A base version is also available at £350. MicroMini is on 0844 275666.

Insider

A £25 donation to Amnesty International will secure you a copy of Codehigh's Inside Information which normally sells for £95. Inside Information is a PC-based directory of over 6000 PC products (software and hardware) from 2000 manufacturers. Information listed includes manufacturer, telephone number, RRP along with references to reviews/product announcements in the computer press (including a three-year index to .EXE). To receive your copy, send a cheque, payable to Amnesty International, Basingstoke Group, along with a note of your address and the size of diskette you prefer, to Codehigh Ltd, Sedgewell House, Sedgewell Road, Reading RG4 9TA. This offer ends at the end of December.

Blinkety Blink

Blinker V3.0 from Blink Inc provides a Windows linker, a royalty-free 286 DOS extender, a dynamic overlay linker and memory swap function, all from the same package. Features of Blinker include: the facility to link Clipper 5 programs incrementally; up to 16 MB addressable memory and the ability to create applications which will run transparently in protected or real mode. It also includes a compiler-independent virtual memory system which gives up to 64 MB of virtual memory. For Clipper programmers it offers symbol table compression, a profiler and 'burning-in' of environment variables. Blinker V3.0 costs £229. Upgrades from previous releases are available (eg £75 from Blinker 2.x). It is distributed in the UK by QBS Software (081 9944842).

DCE kit for SCO

The DCE Developer's Kit V1.0 from SCO is a suite of tools for developing distributed applications under SCO Open Server and SCO Open Desktop. The kit is an implementation of Release 1.0.2 of DCE from OSF. It provides an application development environment with an Interface Definition Environment (IDL) compiler and header files and run-time libraries to build DCE applications. DCE executives and servers are available for creating all components of DCE including: threads, remote procedure calls, security, cell directory services and distributed time services. The DCE Developer's Kit V1.0 is priced at £4,270 on diskette and £4,100 on tape. SCO is on 0923 816344.

ODBC drivers kit

Now that ODBC has established itself as the Windows API for accessing databases, we should soon begin to see more and more ODBC-aware applications. ODBC drivers for popular databases are available from several vendors. Contemporary Software's new Q+E ODBC Driver Pack provides drivers for over 20 different file formats including Oracle, SQLBase, dBASE, NetWare SQL, SQL Server, Sybase, Informix, DBM, Paradox and XDB. The drivers support all Core and Level 1 ODBC functions, plus a number of Level 2 functions as well. Contemporary says its drivers will work in any ODBC-compliant application including Access V1.1, VBW V3.0 and Lotus 1-2-3 for Windows. The Q+E ODBC Driver Pack is priced at £149.

MICROSOFT

Training in Microsoft Tools

VISUAL BASIC

Our Visual Basic Programming Course has been fully revised for Version 3.0.

It is a hands-on course with many practical exercises and a supporting case-study which illustrate the practical application of Visual Basic features and functions.

The course demonstrates:

- How Visual Basic can and should be used
- The strengths and weaknesses of Visual Basic
- How add-ins and other tools support the Visual Basic Programmer

This is a five day course. The first day is optional for those who already have experience of Windows programming.

THE course for those new to Visual Basic.

VISUAL C++

Our 5 day Visual C++ programming course is for developers with a good, current knowledge of C. It provides a thorough and practical introduction to the Visual C++ programming environment, with the emphasis on writing commercial applications.

After the course delegates will:

- understand C++ extensions to C
- understand how principles of Object Orientation are implemented in C++
- be effective in the use of C++

All our courses are developed and led by people who are actively involved in the commercial application of software tools. This guarantees that they will understand your needs and the best way to meet your training requirement.

WINDOWS

This introduction to Windows programming covers the most relevant areas in sufficient detail to allow programmers quickly to become efficient in producing applications. By the end of the course students will:

- understand Windows architecture, philosophy and application design considerations
- understand the appropriate use of DDE and DLL's
- be able to make effective use of the available features and functions.

This 5-day course is an invaluable introduction to Windows programming for competent C programmers who already have an appreciation of the Windows graphical interface.

HANDS-ON, PRACTICAL TRAINING IN SMALL CLASSES.

ADVANCED WINDOWS

- Learn how to use advanced facilities; OLE, MDI, MAPI
- Explore Windows operating system variants and benefits; particularly WIN32 and WINDOWS NT
- Maximise programming efficiency

If this is what you need to do - we have the course for you.

Delegates need to be competent C programmers with at least three months experience of programming Windows applications, preferably in C/C++. Practicals involve coding in C++.

IF YOU NEED ADVANCED TRAINING....CALL FOR DETAILS.

All courses are run at our Central London training centre and are also available on client-site.

Call 071 922 8819 for course outlines and bookings.

RICHFORDS

SOUTH BANK TECHNOPARK ● 90 LONDON ROAD LONDON ● SE1 6LN ● FAX 071 922 8839

Letters

We welcome short letters on any subject that is relevant to software development. Please write to The Editor, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. Unless your letter is marked 'Not for Publication', it will be considered for inclusion in this section.

A case for JPEG

Sir,

Nice article on Fractal Compression, but there are some points that I felt were absent.

- Fractal Compression is very much slower than JPEG, as is decompression. Special hardware is needed to achieve useful performance - hardware which has a restrictive limit on the overall image size it can handle.
- JPEG technology is public domain, and available free in source form for both compression and decompression. On the other hand, FIF is proprietary, with hefty licence fees.
- While JPEG fidelity certainly degrades quite sharply at the high end of the compression range, a slightly less high compression gives you adequately small files (say 20 KB, instead of 10 KB), with acceptable quality.

Although high compression ratios tend to degrade JPEG picture quality, this compromise is quite acceptable, given my first two points.

Don Milne Aberdeen

Against Windows

Sir,

Am I paranoid, or is the world getting far too carried away with the Windows phenomenon? Is Windows really that good, or is the whole thing a Microsoft ploy to dominate the corporate desktop with slow, buggy software and copious amounts of hype?

You've heard the standard anti-Windows argument before, about the way that a 640 KB machine with a 20 MB hard disk is now no longer adequate for ordinary use, and that PCs now need 8 MB of RAM and a 100 MB hard disk to run Windows at any reasonable speed. But my experience is that this state of affairs is seriously irritating end users, as well as developers.

Take, as an example, a department that uses PCs to do word processing and a little database work. A couple of years ago, these people would have been using WordPerfect V5.1 and FoxPro, under MS-DOS, and would have got blindingly fast performance on 640 KB 286-based machines. But the hype generated by Microsoft, and carried on in the pages of all the mainstream computer magazines, have persuaded this department that its machines are hopelessly out of date and that it should upgrade to Word for Windows and FoxPro for Windows. This means upgrading the hardware too, at a hefty cost.

And what do our users get for all this extra effort and money? A system with a pretty user interface but which runs much slower, and is more difficult to use, than what they had before. Still, I'm sure that this is more than offset by the satisfaction that they are keeping up with their competitors and using modern technology.

Go on then, call me a cynical Luddite. I can bear it.

Peter Dawes Stockport

Nö, Nö, Nö!

Sir,

Now that Will Watts has vacated the Editor's chair, what will happen to the diareses (as in coördinate) of which Will was so fond? No one else that I have come across uses them, and they are such a typographical oddity that encountering one in the middle of a sentence invariably derails me and I have unnecessary difficulty reading articles in .EXE as a coherent whole. I just can't see that they are necessary. Cooperation, coordinates and so on are perfectly intelligible and non-distracting without diaresis or hyphen. On rare occasions a discrete hyphen may be necessary but the diaresis just jumps off the page and smacks me round the face saying hey, you don't want to read this article - look at me instead!'

> Chris Jolly Text Systems Ltd

Coop or Coöp

Sir

In defence of the diaresis, I draw on the remarks made by Sir Ernest Gowers

on the subject in The Complete Plain Words: 'I have no intention of taking hyphens seriously. Those who wish to do so I leave to Fowler's eleven columns.... For instance, the general practice of hyphenating "co" when it is attached as a prefix to a word beginning with a vowel has always seemed to me absurd, especially as it leads to such possibilities of misunderstanding as unco-ordinated most present to a Scotsman. If it is objected that ambiguity may result, and readers may be puzzled whether coop is something to put a hen in or a profit sharing organisation, this should be removed by a diaresis (coöp) not a hyphen (co-op). That is what a diaresis is for.'

rawkiw@cix.compulink.co.uk

Right to segment

Sir.

I was amazed, astounded, and generally gobsmacked by the two letters 'Flattening May' on page 10 of the July '93 issue. I'm being attacked for a single throw-away line in my piece about NT. I acknowledged that some people like flat memory, and some people don't. I said I don't like it. That's because I don't.

Contrary to what Mr Henney says, we live in the age of multi-tasking, multiple stacks, multiple heaps and overlays; it's called Windows. Why shouldn't I use such things in my programs? Microsoft is abandoning segments just as the hardware was reaching a point where segments were genuinely useful. That deprives both him and me of options.

Messrs Henney and Collins; if you like flat memory, please feel free to use Win32s or a Macintosh (or even, if you must, NT). But, where do you get off telling me I have no right to like segments?

Jules May

Letter of the Month

The writer of the best letter of the month, as judged by the Editor, will receive a .EXE disk of his choice. The best letter is the one printed first. Please note that letters submitted to this page may be edited.

MEWEL Interface Library

4.0 GUI Version MEWEL API is compatible with the Microsoft Windows API. This means that from a single set of Windows source code, both a Windows and a MEWEL-based program can be generated just by recompiling and relinking with the appropriate libraries and header files. With MEWEL a Windows program can be extended to any supported environment - currently DOS text and graphics, OS/2 and UNIX.

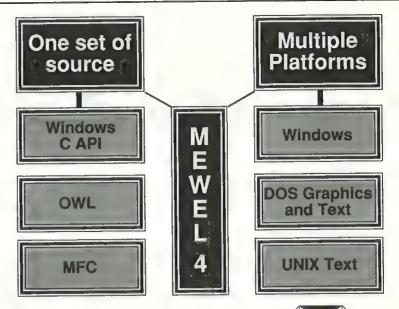
When using any other cross platform tool you are locked into a proprietary API. **MEWEL** uses the industry into a proprietary API. standard Windows API.

For C++ programmers, **MEWEL** extends the popular Borland OWL and Microsoft Foundation Classes so that they produce DOS graphics and text applications.

If you have a Windows application and need DOS, MEWEL will provide a GUI which is 100% code compatible.

DOS programmers will find in MEWEL all the window objects found in Microsoft Windows - multiple, overlapping, re-sizeable windows, dialog boxes, single and multiple edit fields, listboxes, push buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, scroll bars, combo bars, static text, icons, bitmaps, multiple fonts, multi-level menus, mouse and much more.

MEWEL 4.0 from Magma Systems is distributed and supported in the UK by Systemstar SoftTools. Full source code is available. Call for update information from earlier releases.



MEWEL from Magma Systems - now available from and supported by Systemstar SoftTools Ltd

Call: (0992) 500919 for more information and a demonstration disk.



MAGMA SOFTWARE

WexTech Systems Inc

1-3 Parliament Square Hertford SG14 1EX Telephone: (0992) 500919 Facsimile: (0992) 554261

➤ CIRCLE NO 066

Doc-To-Help

Doc-To-Help - the hypertext word processor for Microsoft Word for Windows

Write commercial quality documentation and convert that documentation into Windows on-line Help, automatically with Doc-To-Help.

Doc-to-Help is for anyone who distributes information and for anyone who wants that information to have all the impact that can be added by professional design and cutting-edge hypertext presentation.

Doc-to-Help synthesizes the desktop publishing capabilities of Word for Windows with the hypertext resources of the Microsoft Help Compiler to create a complete information delivery system that is fast, flexible and completely adaptable to individual needs.

Doc-to-Help is written by WexTech and was awarded the Win100 prize by the US Windows Magazine in the February 1993 edition. In the same Issue **Doc-to-Help** was given the editors choice in a review of leading hypertext tools. The Chairman of the UK Microsoft Users Group has described the product as one of the most exciting that he saw in 1992.

- Features of Doc-To-Help include:

 Customizable, professionally-formatted document templates.
- Multiple file support.
- Automatic formatting options (for screen shots, captions etc)
- A powerful indexing utility.
 Simplified table creation and formatting.
- Easy cross-referencing within the document.

Doc-To-Help is distributed and supported in the UK by Systemstar SoftTools and is available for £265 + VAT. Call: (0992) 500919 for a demonstration disk.

NEW- from the authors of Doc-To-Help QUICTURE

Compress Graphics in Word For Windows Quicture is a unique graphics handling utility for Word for Windows. By using Quicture graphics are compressed and off-loaded to disk replacing each one with a placeholder. Graphics can be viewed and printed at any time but in draft mode, documents scroll, save and print quickly, taking up less space. Available now from Systemstar SoftTools for just £75+ VAT.



1-3 Parliament Square Hertford SG14 1EX Telephone: (0992) 500919 Facsimile. (0992) 554261



So what about Aspen?

Just when you thought that CA would never get around to updating Clipper, along comes CA-Visual Objects. But what exactly is it? Robert Schifreen tries to unravel the mystery.

When Computer Associates bought Nantucket, no one knew what it would all mean for the future of Clipper. Would Clipper V6.0 be developed? And what fate would befall Aspen, the OOP version of Clipper that Nantucket had demonstrated at a developer conference shortly before CA got its hands on the company?

As it turned out, things went rather quiet for a year or two. We all assumed that Clipper's development would stop at V5.01, and some of us were beginning to doubt CA's promises that new and good things would soon emerge from CA's Clipper development team.

But just as things were starting to get far too quiet, up pops Visual Objects, a database development environment that can best be summed up as Clipper with Objects. The first version will run under Windows 3.1, with NT and OS/2 versions to follow. Is this Aspen? If not, what is? In the week when Visual Objects went into beta, we spoke to CA to get the full story.

Typical Developers

The company is pushing the product in two major directions. While Visual Objects is 'a natural progression for xBASE users who want to develop Windows applications that benefit from object-oriented programming', it is also being heavily targeted at 'developers of the next generation of applications: mission-critical, financial and transaction processing applications that are the operational backbone of an enterprise.' If you thought that the Clipper group at CA would share the same business goals as Nantucket, think again.

CA seems to be jumping firmly on the objects bandwagon and is heavily promoting the product's ability to product

object-oriented code using the built-in visual tools in VO. Yet research by Microsoft in the US towards the end of last year found that only 15% of VC++ users have seriously committed to using C++ rather than plain C. Has CA gone too far away from procedural code? The company doesn't think so. 'The visual tools in CA-Visual Objects generate object-oriented code. This makes future modifications easier and promotes consistency in user interface design,' it predicts. 'The graphical tools create MDI code automatically; other products do not. Each of the tools interacts with the CA-Visual Objects repository so the relationship between windows, menus, reports, action code and other resources is maintained constantly by the system.'

What exactly is the repository? Traditionally, a make file was needed to control application development. Because the active repository in CA-Visual Objects keeps track of all the relationships between application components, it is said to make building applications much simpler. The repository also provides incremental compilation with entity-level granularity, which means that an individual function may be recompiled instead of a whole file.

Too New?

If you're starting to worry that VO contains too many new features, and will require you to change the way that you program, then don't. Visual Objects supports both procedural and object-oriented programming concepts. It is the first major business application development language with this capability, says CA, conveniently forgetting Visual C++ (although anyone who hasn't seen the class libraries and templates could argue that this is not an application development language). Mixing

procedural and object-oriented programming allows developers to port legacy applications, thus helping CA sell more into corporate sites.

Native Compiler

Visual Objects is, says CA, a true compiler, producing native 80x86 code rather than tokenised, interpreted routines. VO uses both native- and P-code, so developers can mix rigorous and loose programming practices, even within the same function. This means developers can continue to work as they have, while gradually tightening up their code.

Clipper for Windows

Although CA-Visual Objects will take CA-Clipper programs and run them under Windows, says CA, that is only one facet of this 'robust application development environment.' So what happened to Aspen? Is VO actually based on Aspen? CA says that indeed it is. Or at least, it's the result of the Aspen project, which provided some of the key technologies. CA has added other major components, such as visual development tools, class libraries and SQL access.

Competitors

What products are going to compete with VO? Presumably FoxPro and dBASE for Windows? Yes, concedes CA, but 'only to a limited degree'. FoxPro is not object-oriented, and neither product generates native machine code. This, says CA, coupled with the extensive class libraries and client/server support, sets VO apart. We'll have to wait and see whether this is indeed true - FoxPro is blindingly fast, native code or no native code.

EXE

Geoffrey!

Has someone deleted your copy of Underpants?

Well, no, I cleared it off my hard disk, actually. Didn't seem any point in keeping it, now that most of my work is in Windows. I use for Windows all the time these days.

Sounds like a rash decision, my son. I bet you'll miss your multiple buffers, configurable keyboard, C-like macro whatsit, undo/redo, multiple compiler support, templates, smart indenting.

This is the 1990s, Brian. Any half-decent programmer's editor does all that stuff. I use ED for the extras: like colour syntax highlighting...

You what?

You Know.

Very pretty. I suppose it does any language, as long as it's C++?

Au Contraire. It'll do any language, as long as it's not APL. And you can define your own keywords. Look: I've got the Windows API set up, plus Jim's COBOL library.

Talking of SQLSearch(db,buf), could you load the source? I'm not sure, but I think you'll find it in U:\PDS\JIM\UPDATE\LIBSORCE\...

- Strewth! how did you manage that?

```
// C Interface for COBOL

// Implementation of SQLSearch

// Last modified Jim 2/9/93

int SQLSearch(DB* view, char *

{

// Searches view database for
}
```

Just right-button clicked on the function name. ED remembers where all your functions live.

Hmm. Still, you can't beat good old grep...

...unless you want to do a multi-file search and replace...

Sounds more like a jukebox than an editor. How long did it take you to master this ED thing?



That was the best part. ED is a smart editor:smart enough to work the way you do. Which mention of work reminds me: what was it you wanted, Brian?

extensive colour syntax highlighting, smart language sensitive editing for all popular languages, code templates and completion, hypertext function lookup, bracket and object matching, compiler support with error tracking, emulates popular editors, named keyboard macros, regular expression search and replace, search files across all drives and directories (grep), file comparison, unlimited do and redo, context sensitive Windows SDK help, fast C extension language, LAN file-locking, printing with font selection, column and stream blocks, ruler, line drawing, multiple windows + files + buffers, comment alignment, Windows toolbar

Ed for Windows retails at £145. Ed for DOS retails at £99. ED for Windows with ED for DOS costs £199



For more information contact:

QBS

QBS SOFTWARE LTD

10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick London W4 4PH, England Tel: +44-81-994-4842 Fax:+44-81-994-3441 BBS: +44-81-747-1979

➤ CIRCLE NO. 067



A marriage across generations

Clarion's 4GL incorporates compiler technology from JPI.
Philip McNulty gives his first impressions.

Clarion products, particularly Clarion Personal Developer for PCs are wellknown and popular on the other side of The Pond, but have been fairly invisible here. After the recent merger of Jensen & Partners with Clarion Software in 1992, all that may be about to change. Clarion Database Developer V3.0 (CDD) is a database program/applications generator that combines traditional 4GL features such as extensive database support with native 80x86 code compiler technology from JPI. Although CDD is only available under DOS, Clarion has assured me that versions for OS/2 and Windows 3.x are well in-hand.

File Formats

CDD provides out-of-the-box support for Novell's Btrieve, Clarion, dBASE III/IV, Paradox V3.5, FoxPro V2.0, ASCII flat files and Basic. According to Clarion, drivers for C-tree, Clipper, Netware SQL, Oracle and SQL Server will be available before the end of the year. Clarion has also

developed its own database format (although Btrieve seems to be the default engine unless you select another option). It is multi-user, clearly

Clarion Database
Developer
combines a
traditional 4GL
with compiler
technology
from JPI

groomed for Client-Server applications. However it lacks a SQL interface at present.

The back-end file drivers give considerable DBMS independence and do not restrict, in any way, multi-user

access to the supported databases. All may be freely distributed without runtime licences. I have only tried the Btrieve and FoxPro database drivers shipped with CDD. Not all the features of Clarion are available on all networks, and some DBMSs are, of course, inherently single-user; dBASE III, for example. What Clarion provides is a single 4GL and procedural language interface to a wide variety and growing number of database file structures.

Clarion appears to be moving steadily away from its single-user xBASE origins to the new world of Client-Server architectures (Oracle and SQL Server being due by the end of the year).

Working in CDD

As you'd expect, CDD is project-based. There are two main components: a data dictionary editor which defines tables used in the application and the relationships between them, and an application generator with screen painters, report designers and menu builders for creating the program. The first thing you'll notice when CDD is run, is the IDE, with a menu bar for selecting various tools, invoking online Help and opening/building projects. The mouse cursor is of the smooth variety; this despite being run in DOS text-mode (for an example see Dave Mansell's A Mouse's Tail article, .EXE August '93). Furthermore, Clarion has defined intricate bitmapped radio buttons and check boxes which bear a striking resemblance to their GUIbased cousins.

As a labour-saving device alone, a good data dictionary is worth many

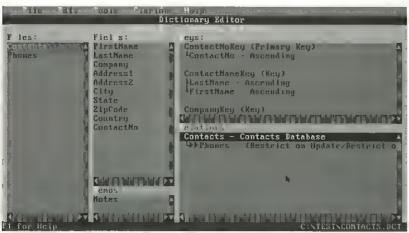


Figure 1 - The Data Dictionary editor



man-weeks of tedious error-prone work in database design and construction. The screen shot in Figure 1 shows Clarion's dictionary editor. It is divided into five areas (or worksheets in Clarion terminology) - File, Field, Key, Memo and Relation. To add a new table a developer simply supplies a new file name in the File worksheet then proceeds by specifying its fields (data type, format string etc).

One surprising feature of Clarion's dictionary editor is in the area of database consistency and integrity checking. You can choose between three automatic ways of ensuring how relational integrity is maintained in an application when primary keys are changed or deleted. You can prohibit the action, allow the action to cascade through all secondary files where the key appears as a foreign key, or you can automatically cause a null value to be set to the foreign key. Developers coming from a SQL background expect this, but coming from xBASE and Btrieve, it's a real bonus. Especially since it would have been necessary to hand-code integrity checking into such applications.

There is one particular productivity tool I for one would like to have seen complementing the dictionary editor. We have over 30 FoxPro DBFs on my present project. I don't relish the thought of typing these file/index definitions by hand into the Clarion data dictionary. So a utility program that will reverse engineer a DD from FoxPro DBF definitions would be nice. Checking the dictionary for relational normalisation etc would then be a small part of the task.

Once the data dictionary has been created, the next stage is the application's procedures, screens and menus. For this, it is necessary to bring up the application generator. Here you specify the name of a template file which CDD will use to generate code, and the data dictionary you have previously created. Any Clarion application must have a main procedure as a starting point for the application. This procedure will form the basis of the menu system or main screen in the application. A screen shot of the application generator is given in Figure 2.

Clarion 4GL

The front-end to CDD is a powerful data dictionary-driven 4GL which

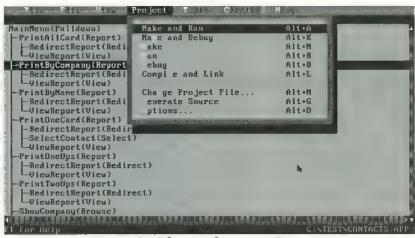


Figure 2 - The Application Generator

generates Clarion source code. You can also add your own handwritten Clarion code, or you can write 3GL code in any of the Topspeed languages - Modula 2, C, Pascal or C++.

The heart of the 4GL is a metalanguage version of Clarion implemented as a set of procedural templates. The 10 templates provided with the package enable most basic database retrieve, update and browse functions to be created for an application without writing a line of code. Templates are also available from third party developers, so you can buy them in the same way that you can buy C++ Class libraries. Well, I'm no greater believer in re-inventing wheels, and buying source code metalanguage templates is as good a way of boosting programmer productivity as any. For a business-oriented language, metalanguage templates look a lot less intimidating to learn than mastering the OOP features of a language like C++.

The 4GL is a little more complete than the equivalent FoxPro Screen Generator. FoxPro provides only a System Menu generator and the Screen Generator, which, although very good, link with absolutely nothing else automatically. Clarion provides full menus, screen painter and report generator.

Clarion screens are also CUA/SAA compliant. This is an attractive feature for contractors like myself who frequently work in several different operating environments where we need to implement a single consistent end-user interface on projects. My latest fax from Clarion announced a new GUI kit to allow CDD users to mimic X-Windows.

The Clarion Language

At first, I wasn't too wildly excited by the thought of having to learn a new programming language, but I found Clarion particularly pleasant. The statements, which are wordy, are mainly related to screen definitions. Like Fox-Pro's Screen Generator, the trick is to let the 4GL handle the tedious bits and use your skill in writing the start and end procedures linked to field or screen entry/exit processing. Following this approach, I was able to produce reasonably good Clarion code after only seven days' practice.

Superficially a Clarion program looks like a hybrid between COBOL and Modula-2. Impossible to imagine? In fact, the Clarion design team have come up with a pretty good fusion of both languages. Figure 3 lists a few skeletal snippets just to give you a flavour.

Notice that MYPROG2 was announced as being a separate MODULE in the MAP prelude of a program. Each module has a structure such as:

```
! main module
MEMBER('XYZPROG')
```

! a member of the

Proc2 PROCEDURE

CODE
! end of procedure
END
! end of XYZPROG
END

The map part of a program describes all the modules related to this program. After the end of the MAP section, the user can declare data variables until the word CODE is reached. Everything then to the last END statement is program code.



Now perhaps the relation to Cobol is a little clearer. The left-hand side of the page starting in column 1 are labels which are used to name procedures or variables. The indented column, where reserved names or data names begin, can be any column after the first. Also, the word CODE indicates the separation between what would be known as the DATA and PROCEDURE DIVISIONS. It is possible to use a full stop (.) where an END should occur but, personally, I prefer to see the word END.

Another Cobol feature inherited is the GROUP (ie unions in C). In Cobol, aliasing a memory area to another data structure is known as REDEFINITION expressed in the DATA DIVISION by a clause such as B REDEFINES A. Union declarations in C or record variants in Modula-2 and Pascal may be a bit more elegant from a coding viewpoint, but the way it is implemented in Clarion is geared towards report formatting and aliasing fixed-length strings: a feature which is best handled by the 4GL.

I have noticed the lack of one feature missing in the language: some form of generically independent query/filter facility to extract record subsets for local manipulation/reporting etc. The database filter facility allows one to set simple range checks, but I tried entering wildcards which it definitely didn't like. I have implemented an Informix style of filter using wildcards and range queries under FoxPro. It is a lot simpler than an RQBE method of entering queries; it is totally generic and the users can work through their standard input screens.

At present Clarion's proprietary language may seem a disadvantage. But I am rapidly coming to the conclusion that

```
PROGRAM
MAP
Proc1

MODULE('XYZPROG')
Proc2
END
END
CODE
! here is the main body of code
PROC1 PROCEDURE
CODE
! more code
END !end of procedure
END
```

Figure 3 -Hybrid Cobol & Modula-2

A Sycero Developer speaks...

Two years after I founded Newenden Associates in 1986, we made the move to Sycero dB as our primary Clipper development environment. We wanted a tool to speed up the generation of 'standard' screen, report and file handling code, and to assist with structuring and documenting projects. We decided on Sycero because it handled all these functions, was data dictionary-based, and was flexible enough to handle hand structured and coded programs where necessary.

The applications we've written under Sycero range from simple management systems running on small peer-to-peer LANs up to multi-site point of sale ticketing systems used by several large ferry operators around the UK. The ticketing systems control millions of pounds of revenue per annum and need to be reliable; using Sycero, we were able to develop them within budgets and timescales that would not have been achievable by hand-coding alone. Detractors from application generators often accuse them of inflexibility, but Sycero has proved capable of handling our requirements without causing any significant problems of this sort. Incorporating other Clipper code (written in-house or from third party libraries) is generally just as easy from within Sycero as in native Clipper.

Particularly important to a small software house is the consistency of coding which application generators can be used to encourage. Contract programmers are used for large projects, and Sycero has enabled Newenden to impose sufficient structure on contractors' coding to enable in-house staff to maintain it easily in the future.

What have been the problems? With Sycero dB, very few. Programs are slightly larger than they could be if optimised by hand, and there have been a very few occasions under older versions of Sycero where we've manually needed to tweak the generated Clipper code. A major gripe has been the long wait for V3.0 with full Clipper V5.0 support and features such as user-definable program templates, available in Sycero C for a long while. We have found Sycero's technical support to be very good. Minor updates and bug fixes have been provided promptly when required.

At Newenden, we have also used the C-generating Sycero C which, while excellent in concept, has not been problem-free in use. The very nature of the product makes it much slower at generating code than Sycero dB, and we've encountered several time consuming problems (eg with C memory allocation and deallocation - which had never been an issue under Clipper). Paradoxically, incorporating functions from external C libraries for serial I/O etc has proved very straightforward. The finished applications work well and are robust, but the main benefits of Sycero C will only be felt by those developing for UNIX and Xenix, as well as DOS.

Chris Moore Newenden Associates Email: cmoore@cix.compulink.co.uk

it could prove a winning card longterm. Clarion is simple to learn, and the difficult bits are so well handled by the 4GL that hand-coding them will appeal only to total masochists.

Visual Debugger

VID is the source-level debugger which JPI used to ship with its compiler family of products (see Figure 4). You can set breakpoints, run trace, disassemble source code, set watch windows - all from popup menus with hotkeys. Well, I can't remember every use of F4 in life so popup menus are great aides memoire!

Graphics Mode

Clarion has a whole list of in-built goodies which work under SVGA. The company has provided a powerful means of incorporating .PCX or .GIF images within your database and screen designs. Screens can be defined to be larger than their physical size: you can pan and scroll a screen by simply moving the mouse. Clarion also sent me a copy of its VGA kit for customising screen colours. Before that arrived my Clarion screens looked like a David Hockney painting.

The Clarion API interface

By virtue of the fact that Clarion is written using the TopSpeed compiler technology, interfacing code written in TopSpeed C, C++, Pascal or Modula-2 (my favourite) is very easy. The Clarion API kit is primarily aimed at the C language market at present. It comprises header files and a book of advice on do's and don'ts. Compared with the FoxPro/Watcom API, which I found difficult to use, it looks straightforward. The interface for Modula-2 and Pascal users is even simpler than C because neither language relies on header files. You will need a Top-Speed C, C++, Pascal or Modula-2 compiler (ie Borland's or Microsoft's won't do) because all JPI compilers use the same optimising register passing conventions.



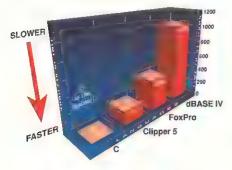
Discover why FoxPro, Clipper, and dBASE were all written in

here is a good reason why your database language was developed in C. In fact, there are many good reasons.

C code is small. C code is fast. C code is portable. C code is flexible. C is the language of choice for today's professional developer. With the growing complexity of database applications, C is a realistic alternative. Now with CodeBase 5.0, you can have all the functionality, simplicity and power of traditional database languages together with the benefits of C/C++.

C speed - fast code, true executables...

FoxPro, Clipper, and dBASE were written in C primarily for speed. But those compilers don't really compile, they combine imbedded language interpreters into your .EXE. Now that's slow. For dazzling performance you need the true executables of C. With CodeBase you get the real thing, C code. Consider the following statistics, from the publisher of Clipper:



"Sieve of Erastothenes" Benchmark for Prime Number Generation Shows C to be incredibly faster!

C size - small executables, no added overhead...

FoxPro, Clipper and dBASE would like you to believe you need their entire development system to build database applications. But

remember, those products are all written in C. So why do you need to lug all their extra code around? You don't. CodeBase is a complete DBMS, in C. No fat executables stuffed with unused code. No runtime modules. No royalties. Just quality C code. CodeBase is just what you need.

C portability - ANSI C/C++ on every hardware platform...

No other language exists on more platforms than C/C++. Why rewrite your entire application for DOS, Windows, Windows NT, OS/2 or UNIX? With CodeBase the complete C source code is included, so you can port to any platform with an ANSI C or C++ compiler. Now and in the future.

dBASE Compatible data, index and memo files...

You want the industry standard. You need compatibility. Sure, dBASE is the standard, but every dBASE compatible DBMS product uses its own unique index and memo file formats. Only CodeBase has them all: FoxPro (.cdx), Clipper (.ntx), dBASE IV (.mdx) and dBASE III (.ndx). Now it's your choice, we're compatible with you.

nnouncing odeBase 5

The power of a complete DBMS, the benefits of C

NEW - Multi-user sharing with FoxPro, Clipper and dBASE...

Now your multi-user C/C++ programs can share data, index and memo files at the same time as concurrently running FoxPro, Clipper and dBASE programs. No incompatibilities. No waiting.

NEW - Queries & Relations 1000 times faster...

CodeBase 5.0 now lets you query related

data files with any logical dBASE expression. Our new Bit Optimization Technology (similar to FoxPro's Rushmore technology) uses index files to return a query on a 1/ million record data file in just a second. Automatically take advantage of this query performance by using our new CodeReporter:



To use CodeReporter, simply draw your report, then include it in any program you write. Call (071) 833-1022 now for your FREE working model of CodeReporter.

New - Design complex reports in just minutes...

Our new CodeReporter takes the painstaking work out of reports. Now simply design and draw reports interactively under Windows 3.1, then print or display them from any DOS, Windows or UNIX application.

SPECIAL - FREE CodeReporter

Order CodeBase 5 before 31 May, 1993 and receive CodeReporter for free!

SOFTWARE UK LTD HI TEL. 081 317 4321

1106-108 POWIS ST LONDON SE18 6LU



CodeBase 5.0 Call Now 081 317 4321

ystem Science

3-5 Cynthia Street, London, England, N1 9JF Tele: :44 71 833 1022 Fax: +44 71 837 6411



Since JPI had a number of cross-company agreements with several companies marketing C and Modula-2 libraries, the API kit provides CDD users with a vast range of third-party tools and application add-ons. For example, we are using the Greenleaf Comms libraries on my present project.

Docs & Help

Clarion comes with six manuals: Tutorial, User's Guide, Programmer's Guide, Language Reference, Template Language Reference Manual and the inevitable Late Breaking News. The manuals are clearly written and very informative but would benefit from some slight restructuring for the benefit of beginners. There must have been a host of callable library routines, but I wasn't able to spot where in the text you could call well-known functions like Match (s1, s2) (used to process a widcard match against a data field in a browse statement). At least by linking in my Modula-2 libraries I will have access to such useful goodies.

The online Help feature is very good, but perhaps not quite as inspired as FoxPro's. In particular it would be a great bonus if the syntax of each Clarion statement could be shown as it is in FoxPro. That will do a lot for programmer productivity when learning Clarion. For instance, although you can rely on the 4GL to do most of the work for you, on statements such as the SCREEN statement, hand-coding is not trivial.

Not only is the 4GL front-end comprehensive, and capable of delivering complete applications, it is also accompanied by a pretty comprehensive tutorial. I would recommend you allow at least two full days to work your way through the tutorial completely, since it goes through most of the 4GL features very thoroughly. You can stop at any stage you want and continue later. I also think that software companies like Clarion should

Remember:
dBASE was once
a proprietary
language under
CP/M, but it
bit the market
at the right
moment

take a leaf out Corel Draw's book and produce a video to accompany product tutorials (although Corel's was badly done).

System Configuration

Clarion requires at least an 80286 CPU, 2Mb RAM, DOS V3.3 (or above). I would suggest that it needs at least a 60Mb hard disk if the development machine is also going to run the applications. Installation is from five 3.5" 1.44 MB diskettes. The full system takes up 14 MB of disk space. However it is possible to specify which chunks of CDD to install.

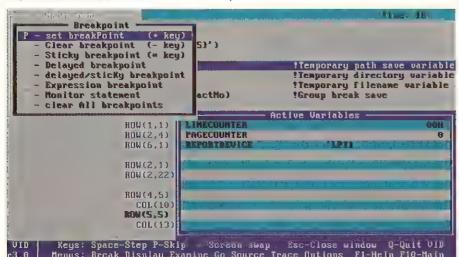


Figure 4 - Debugging with VID

Conclusions

Clarion is a very powerful 4GL database application generator and language which is is fairly uniquely positioned in the market by being able to support multiple databases. It permits more than one type of database to be opened concurrently in an application. First impressions are that Clarion is fast and efficient. I'm using a 25 MHz, 4MB RAM 386 DX PC clone of somewhat uncertain pedigree, so my word is hardly authoritive. But the Sieve of Erasthostenes program provided with Clarion ran through produced over 300 prime numbers in 6.2 seconds, faster even than Borland C.

We need to get manufacturer-independent benchmarks on Clarion's overall performance in typical network environments to verify my initial impressions. Database applications performance in LAN-dominated environments is like an iceberg - 90% of the bulk is invisible - lost in the throttling affects of narrow LAN bandwidths and the inevitable I/O bottlenecks of remote servers. But I'm quite prepared to believe that the compiler efficiency is of a high order.

Clarion should appeal to independent developers writing applications software for their customers, and corporate users downsizing their existing applications currently running on mainframe/mini-computers. It should also be an excellent transition tool in managing the process of change to Client-Server architectures.

If Clarion gains the market recognition it deserves, it could become the nearest thing to a *Lingua Franca* in the Client-Server world that Cobol once was in in mainframes. But it first needs to establish its niche in the market before that can occur. Remember that dBASE was once just a proprietary database generator under CP/M; but it hit the market at the right moment. Given a level playing field, it should find an honourable niche in the market for database generators that offer genuine independence from totally proprietary engines.

EXE

Philip McNulty has been working in computing for over 20 years. He specialises in real time, process control, LANs, and PC networking.

ome people say that searching for OS/2 software is like looking for a needle in a haystack.

No more.

The OS/2 Solution Centre has changed all that, It is the place to go for virtually everything that runs on OS/2. With many OS/2 products, a Ilbrary of OS/2 books, support, training and technical services, The OS/2 Solution Centre is the solution to all your OS/2 needs

OS/2 software all sewn up

Programming tools, utilities, applications and every IBM product written - and if we haven't got it and It exists, we'll shift heaven and earth to get It for you.

Clip the coupon or ring (0285) 641175 today for our free catalogue.

Specialist Training for OS/2

The OS/2 Solution Centre, as OS/2 specialists, gives you access to some of the finest OS/2 training courses available - courses that bring enormous benefits to attendees and your company.

Technical services solving your problems

Although OS/2 virtually eliminates the most basic of computing problems, it's nice to know The OS/2 Solution Centre can provide you with access to specialists who can help when the more complex situations arise.

TO MAKE OS\2

SOFTWARE

EASY TO FIND

WE TOOK AWAY

THE HAYSTACK

The support to keep you working

Access to the right level of support when you need it is key to the functioning of any organisation. The OS/2 Solution Centre has the means to help you resolve your problems.

One call and you'll be put in contact with a technical support specialist who will be able to help solve your problem - or put you in contact with someone who can.

For more information clip the coupon or telephone the OS/2 Solution Centre Hotline on 0285641175.

(A simple way of finding OS/2-based products)



NAME _

POSITION _ COMPANY _

BUSINESS TYPE ...

HARDWARE CONFIGURATION ____

Barton House, Barton Lane, Cirencester, Glos. GL72EE. England Tel: (0285) 641175. Fax: (0285) 640181. Int tel: 44 285 641175. Int. Fax: 44 285 640181

ADDRESS _____

From GLs to GTIs

Patrick McParland discusses the evolution of the 4GL, and why it is time developers took it seriously.

Over the past 20 years, many companies have introduced computer systems to replace tasks previously carried out manually such as payroll packages, stock control systems and simple filing systems etc. Many industries have benefited from this automation of their administrative and manufacturing tasks. Today, this technique is being applied to the computer industry itself: the software industry is trying to automate its main manufacturing task - the development of software - by the introduction of software tools. The vendor hype surrounding these software tools is slowly changing our perception of software development from programming language concerns (ie Generation Languages or GLs) to tool use issues (ie Generations of Tools and their Integration - GTI).

History of GLs

The term GL (or Generation Language) only came into being retrospectively with the wide scale adoption of 3GLs like Cobol and Fortran. Fortran was the first 3GL. It started life in the mid-

1950s. Since that time, virtually all software development has concentrated on the use of a programming language. However, the obsession the software industry has with programming languages has become unhealthy. Developing applications using a purely 3GL approach has the following problems:

- Developers constantly work at the fine-grain level of detail associated with a programming language, making them less likely to generalise the current problem under consideration to produce a piece of code which could be reused in other applications.
- Developers are encouraged to write every application from scratch, believing that, because the low-level detail of their application is unique, then no portion of an application is reusable.
- Large 3GL applications are extremely difficult to maintain because the maintainers are often presented

- with a large body of 3GL code without any design information to help them identify the small portion of the code which must be changed.
- To encourage some abstraction away from the narrow confines of programming to the consideration of the end user requirements, development teams are often split into programmers and analysts. Ensuring that the two groups work as a coherent team is a major source of problems in many projects.
- The concentration on low-level programming concerns, the lack of reuse and the need for programmers and analysts, leads to long development times.

However, these problems do not mean that developers should stop using 3GLs. For the development of intricate low-level systems there is no alternative. Since their conception in the 1950s developers have used 3GLs to build increasingly more sophisticated applications. Developers should not abandon this experience. However, the use of software tools can complement the use of 3GLs by increasing productivity, encouraging reuse and helping to control the software development process.

Early Tool Use

Code generators have been available since the 1960s. They are able to infer part, or all of, the code implied by some form of requirements statement. So they would be able to generate a COBOL data division from a data specification. The initial examples were quite basic and received a bad reputation due to quite ludicrous oversell by the vendors - some things never change! One notorious example was called 'The Last One' which implied

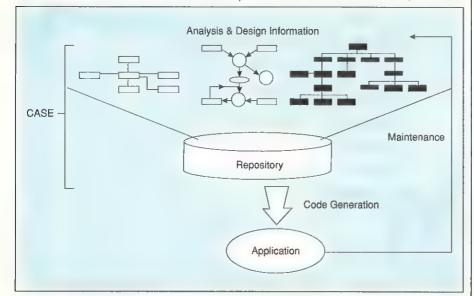


Figure 1 - Relationship between a CASE tool and an Application



This Should Bring You Up To Speed!

Faster, More Powerful, More Versatile · The Clarion Database Developer™ Version 3

We know it's hard to believe, but at last, everything you've ever wanted in a database development platform is available now in the NEW Clarion Database Developer, Version 3.

Language Performance

Our optimizing compiler and "smart" linker deliver run time performance that matches the best C compilers. "Hello World" takes only 10K. Benchmarks like the "Sieve of Eratosthenes" run 200 times faster than FoxPro and Clipper. The compiler produces standard .OBJs that can be linked with other languages and debugged with our own source level debugger. (See charts)

ding Edge Memory Management

Break the DOS 640K barrier with our automatic overlay system. Segment your application into DOS DLLs that can be distributed separately. Or run your application in protected mode with our optional royalty-free hardware assisted DOS extender-the ultimate memory manager.

wesome Video Effects

Create SAA/CUA compliant applications with pull-down menus and attractive graphic check boxes, radio buttons, and smooth mouse cursor. Place graphic images of any size on your text screens. Use any text mode: 80x25 to 132x44. Design virtual screens up to 16 times larger than normal. Open exploding or falling windows with see-through areas and transparent shadows.

eplaceable Database Drivers

A universal data dictionary works with Clarion database drivers to produce applications for any database. Xbase, Paradox, Btrieve, c-tree, ASCII, and Clarion drivers are standard. SQL databases are available at an additional cost. Changing a single parameter ports your application to a different database.

nteractive Visual Design

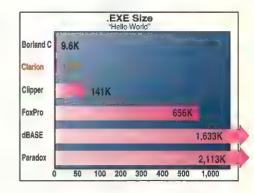
Assemble your application from our catalog of visual procedure templates then "paint" in your custom screen and report layouts. Embed your own source wherever it is needed. Then we generate commented pre-tested source code for you.

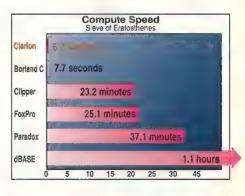
ptimistic Concurrency

Clarion applications support optimistic concurrency to maximize your multi-user throughput and referential integrity to safeguard your data. These strategies work on any database concurrently with any application.

Royalties or Runtimes

Your applications compile into .EXE files. No royalty payments, no run-time modules, no copyright notices, and no LAN Packs or Bump disks.





Pro-Lact Comparison	dBASE	FoxPro	Paradox	Clipper	" PRO	Borland C
Visual Design	Partial	Partial	Partial	No	Comp ete	No
Data Dictionary	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Database Support (Read/Write "in place")	Xbase	Xbase	Paradox	Xbase	"Xbase, Paradox, Bineve, SQL, etc	None
Royalties or Run-times	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Network Support	w/LAN Pack	w/LAN Ver.	w/LAN Pack	Unlimited	Uni mited	No
Memory Models	Overlay	Overlay Protected	Overlay	Static, Overlay	Static Overay Dual, Protected	Static, Overlay



Introducing the New Clarion Database Developer Version 3

CLARION SOFTWARE

Yes, I Want To Be Brought Up To Speed! Please send me information about Clarion NOW.

Name:	 	
Company:	 	
Address:	 	

Post Code: _____

For a FREE Full Colour Brochure, please post or fax this coupon to: Clarion Software (Europe) Ltd., 3 The Mansards, Tavistock Street, Bedford, MK40 2RX, England. Fax: +44 (0)234 217094 or Call: +44 (0)234 267500

EXE 10/93



that it was so comprehensive that it was the last computer program that would ever need to be written.

However, this technology has now matured with the availability of more comprehensive code generators (such as APS and Telon for Cobol applications). These application generators function by reusing the same core design for every application - developers insert the detailed functionality and screens for a particular application. Thus developer concerns migrate away from the need to churn-out low-level code, to more end-user orientated considerations such the user interface design.

4GLs also use the concepts of code generation and reuse. However, the term 4GL is itself misleading because, unlike a 3GL, a 4GL is not just a programming language but a toolbased development environment. It does provide a programming language but this tends to be 3GL in character. 4GLs can provide phenomenal increases in productivity over 3GLs for the development of straightforward information systems.

They help developers to achieve this productivity by providing easy to use code generators for developing screens and reports, and by providing a comprehensive library of verbs, or subroutines, for commonly used program functions. The result is that developers often only need to write code for the most complex processes in an application.

Developers can spend more time ensuring that the screens and the reports they produce meet the end-user's requirements. They can even use the 4GL to produce a prototype which the developer can discuss with the end-users. Thus developers spend less time coding and more time ensuring that the application satisfies the end-user's requirements. In some cases developers spend so little time writing detailed code that the need for separate analysts and programmers disappears.

However, 4GLs are not general purpose software development environments so they are not applicable to all software problems. In fact, some companies have had extremely bad experiences of using 4GLs on the wrong type of problems. 4GLs are excellent for the development of relatively simple information systems.

The New Messiah

If you believe all you hear, then CASE (Computer Aided Software Engineering) tools are the latest, and the best, panacea for all your software development problems. Certainly they offer more support for the software developer than is available using 4GLs or

One notorious code generator was called 'The Last One' which implied that it was the last computer program that would ever need to be written!

code generators. A CASE tool supports a software development method that guides the developer through all stages of an application's development, from planning through to construction.

Moreover, if the CASE tool provides a code generator to automate the construction phase, then the CASE tool can reduce significantly future maintenance problems with your applications. The CASE tool achieves this by maintaining a dynamic relationship between the application's code and its specification (see Figure 1). Developers make all updates to the application via the CASE tool's analysis and design tools and then regenerate the application's code using the code generator. Thus the application's specification is always up-to-date with respect to its code. Applications are easier to maintain when a specification is available.

However, perhaps a CASE tool's biggest aid to software development is the way it encourages developers and maintainers to concentrate their efforts on the analysis and design of an appli-

cation. Instead of spewing out reams and reams of 3GL code, developers concentrate on understanding the end user's needs and then designing an application to satisfy those needs. Constructing the final application has a lower priority since developers can use the code generator to generate a large portion of the code automatically. As a result of this change in emphasis, some companies are dispensing with the need to divide development teams into analysts and programmers.

The use of CASE tools can also encourage reuse by allowing developers to work at the design-level where they can more easily identify common parts of different applications - leading to better code reuse.

Other Tools

Tool use does not stop at the traditional boundaries of CASE technology - analysis, design and construction. They are available for project management, testing, version and configuration management, reverse engineering and many other areas. Future generations of software tools will support the integration of these tools into a single development environment.

There are two main approaches available for developers to achieve the level of integration they require: single vendor I-CASE (Integrated CASE) and C-CASE (Component CASE). Using the I-CASE approach the developers choose a software tool vendor offering an integrated set of tools (IE analysis and design tools, code generators and project management tools) and acquires all of these tools. In theory, since all of the tools are from the same vendor, integrating them, to allow free and easy exchanges of information, should not be an issue. The problem with this approach is that no single vendor can provide the best tool support in every field of software development. Therefore, the price of integration can be the use of second class tools in several areas.

With C-CASE, developers select a standard repository (or data dictionary) and acquire tools from a range of vendors who have tools that interface with the repository (see Figure 2). This is the approach advocated by standards bodies, such as ANSI with



Before you hatch your next system design, make sure it'll grow into something you can handle.

EasyCASE

Building

Design.

Your Blueprint

for Better System

Born of hot deadlines and small budgets, poorly designed software applications can grow into monsters of complexity, eating up your IS department's time and money. Now, with new EasyCASE°4.0, you can afford to give your entire team the powerful CASE tool it needs to build "blueprints" for developing high-quality, well-documented, maintainable systems. Whether it's a realtime or information system, EasyCASE 4.0 keeps you in control.

Arm yourself with all these methodologies.

EasyCASE 4.0 offers the largest selection of structured analysis, design and data modeling methodologies available in one tool: Yourdon/DeMarco, Gane & Sarson, Ward-Mellor/Hatley,

SSADM, Yourdon/Constantine, Martin, Jackson, Bachman, IDEF1X, Shlaer-Mellor, Chen, and Merise.

Ensure sound design, team-wide.

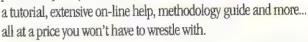
Our rule-based methodology monitor walks your entire team through development tasks in a consistent, uniform manner. It catches and prevents errors as you go. Database

design is improved with automatic schema generation for xBASE and SQL, plus reverse engineering of xBASE.

Easy to master in Microsoft Windows 3.1 or MS-DOS.

Enjoy a consistent graphical user interface; object-oriented editing; easy chart linking; and on-line access to the integrated data dictionary. It's easy to learn. First-time users become

productive quickly with



For more information, call:

071 833 1022

EasyCASE Professional 4.0 £645 for MS-DOS +VAT £699 for Windows +VAT

EasyCASE System Designer 4.0

[Includes schema generated for xBASE and SQL] £945 for MS-DOS +VAT £1045 for Windows +VAT

Only EasyCASE gives all this **power**

to all your people.



System Science 3-5 Cynthia Street, London N1 9JF

the IRDS repository, and hardware vendors such as IBM (AD/Cycle), Digital (Cohesion) and ICL. The C-CASE approach would allow developers to choose the best tools available and support their integration in a single development environment with the standard repository at its centre. The problem with this approach is that the sophisticated repositories necessary to support C-CASE are not widely available yet.

Conclusion

Regardless of whether I-CASE or C-CASE becomes popular, a key concept in the 1990s will be the **capitalisation** of software developers. Developers will require the latest workstations with an integrated development environment using the latest software tools. Certainly, one of the easiest ways to increase productivity and quality is to encourage the use of software tools. Software tools

enforce a standard notation and carry out many consistency checks which makes their use a valuable asset in the development of an application. However, introducing a software tool can be non-trivial as it may require major changes in the way a software development organisation operates.

Thus the vendor hype surrounding these new software tools will slowly change our perception of software development from programming concerns to design issues. Vendors are encouraging companies to buy more software tools and so capitalise their software developers. New programming languages will evolve and Cobol and C will live on but vendors will always have a new tool to market.

EXE

Patrick McParland is a lecturer with the Queen's University of Belfast and also works as a consultant for the software industry. He specialises in the introduction of CASE tools and recently completed a report on the use of CASE tools.

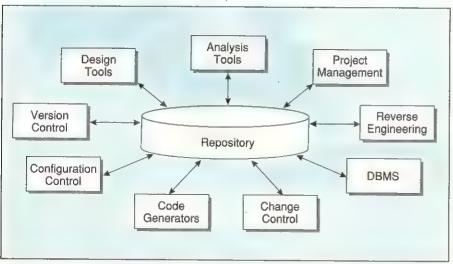


Figure 2 - Integration of software tools with Component CASE

Help Software Productivity and painlessly improve your Software Quality System.

Know which files comprise a complete system, at any time.

Control source, object, binary, dBase files and documents.

Recover code from uninten-

tional changes.

Quickly locate bugs introduced during software development.

Retrieve any prior version, or release of your software system.

Highlight the revisions to ASCII & dBase format files and comment those changes with 9k's Unique Split Screen Differential Analyser.

Optional File Compression

 Unlimited Multiple branching

 Menu or a command line interface with onscreen help

Full reporting and more...

At last! A Version Control System that fits in with the way you work and is a joy to use!

9k costs just £149.00

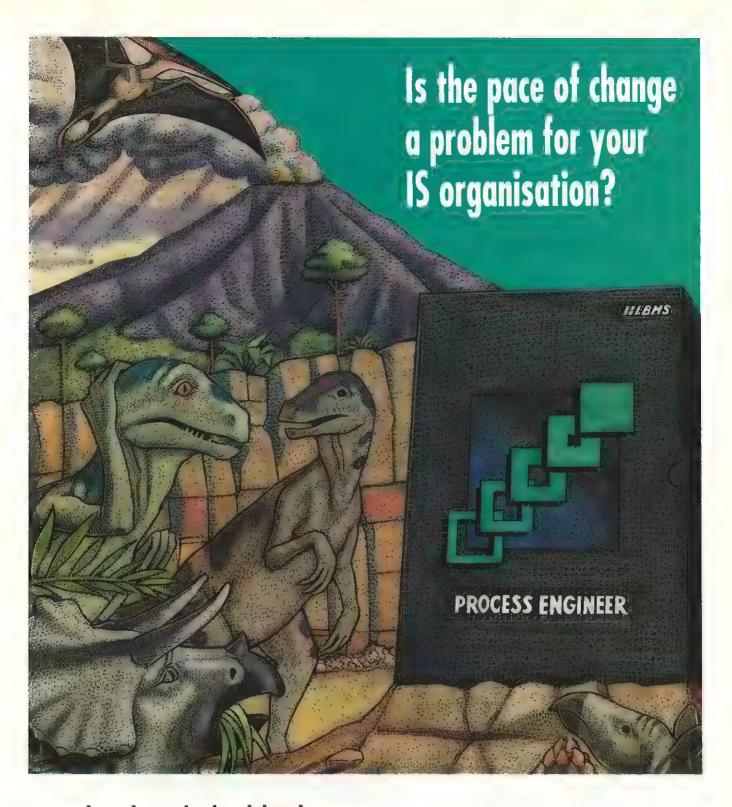
30 day money back guarantee

9k_™ VERSION CONTROL WITHOUT TEARS



Especially recommended for xBase developers

To place an order, request a demo disk or for further information call: Forté Software Tools Ltd, Hunsdon House, Walford, Ross-on-Wye HR9 5SB. Tel/Fax: 0989 767656, or: QBS Software Ltd, 10 Barley Mow Passage, London W4 4PH. Tel: 081-994 4842 Fax: 081-994 3441 bbs: 081-747 1979



Paper-based standards inhibit change ...

THEY take forever to update and by the time you've finished they are probably out of date again. Today's business pressures and rapidly changing technology call for readily adaptable system development, project management and quality management processes. Process Engineer from LBMS is an automated process management environment that enables you to integrate and control all of these processes.

Your processes are defined in a configurable process library. Powerful software support

makes updating the library simple and speeds up project estimating and planning. Process Engineer comes with a full set of state of the art application development and project management processes for you to adapt - fully documented in an intuitively simple hypertext guide.

Process Engineer is the only comprehensive process management environment that allows you to define, deploy, measure and improve your IS organisation's processes, whether they are proprietary or developed in-house.

LBMS is holding a series of seminars to show you how Process Engineer can revolutionise your ability to keep pace with change. To remain a part of the Marchester of Oct.

Seminar dates:
London 29 Sept.

Manchester of Oct.
London 13 Oct.

London 3 Nov.



Overdrawn!

Ian Howells discusses how open standards and GUIs are changing the face of traditional OLTPs.

Online Transaction Processing: the technology that forces your bank account to be debited when a cheque is cleared; that sits behind the 'hole in the wall' Automatic Teller Machine (ATM) insisting you remember your PIN number; that causes the terminals of the stocks/shares/commodities/currency traders to get updated with the most up-to-the-minute information. You'll find OITP on systems which comprise a large number of users performing a large number of queries on databases with a large number of records.

Batch-processing is unsuitable for many of the applications of OLTP. For instance, if a bank used a batch program run at midnight to update all transactions of the day, your balance may say that you're overdrawn when, in fact, you're in credit. Hence, more and more processing cycles are moving from batch to OLTP. So many businesses need to have their applications based on OLTP technology instead of their current systems.

The move towards Open Systems OLTP has been driven by several large industry trends including decentralisation, rightsizing and the maturing of the open systems server market. In this article I will discuss the need for standards-driven architecture, and the great marketing opportunity which has arisen as a result of wide spread adoption of modern GUIs such as Windows. The reasons to move to GUI-TP and the principles behind it will also be examined.

The Market

Open Systems OLTP is growing rapidly. It is currently estimated to be an industry of a size in the range of \$2.4 to \$4.4 billion. (InfoCorp estimates it will grow to a \$15 billion market by 1996.) Traditional TP environments

were developed for mainframes: consequently, they are 3GL characterbased solutions. They were very successful at high performance trans-

Practices
correct for the
architectures of
over a decade
ago are still in
use today

action processing, but were limited in what facilities could be offered to the user. The advent of the relational DBMS brought with it, not only flexible, data storage and retrieval mechanisms, but also far more productive toolsets. What are now desperately required are powerful, productive tools, now commonplace in the RDBMS industry, that can be used

against modern Open Systems TP monitors. In other words, the best of both worlds - cost-effective performance and flexible, along with state-of-the-art toolsets.

What's it all about

An OLTP is built on large (several gigabytes), shared databases with thousands of users. Queries are usually short and simple ie 'debit my account now'. However, a large number of such queries are processed by the system. Generally, I/O to and from the OLTP is well-defined. For instance, with the ubiquitous cash dispenser (ATM), there are inputs to withdraw cash, find balance, order statement/cheque book etc. It is important that transactions can be 'priority ordered'. When a bank detects fraud, it needs to run the 'shut down system' transaction immediately, and not have to wait for the transaction queue to clear. From the types of applicationarea which use OLTP it should be obvious that these are 'mission critical' applications. Consequently a high level of reliability is crucial.

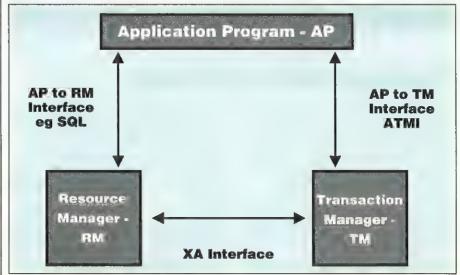


Figure 1 - X/Open Distributed Transaction Processing model



Protect Your Code, Your Projects, and Your Reputation

Our customers know PVCS saves them money, time, and anguish. The painful scenarios PVCS avoids are familiar to all developers. Because *all developers do configuration management*. If you manage more than a few modules of code, have more than one person working on a project, or do LAN-based development, then you already do it. *The only question is how well*. And the answer affects the reliability of your projects, the productivity of your developers, and your reputation with your users.

The PVCS Series offers a complete solution to configuration management, that's important because development is getting more complex – not less. Implementing a partial solution today is simply creating tomorrow's problem.

PVCS Version Manager oversees changes to the elements that comprise a software system, tracking who made changes, when and why they made them, and permitting any previous revision of a module or any prior version of the entire software system to be reconstructed at any time. PVCS Version Manager also includes facilities to control parallel development and to reconcile any conflicting changes made to a module. PVCS enables a productive workgroup approach to development, because it is specifically architected for the LAN, and because the feature set and GUI interfaces specifically support distributed client server development. Modules are retrieved for work from wherever they are stored - developers don't have to remember where the archives are located. This simplifies and encourages code reuse, even across operating system boundaries.

PVCS Configuration Builder automates execution of software development tools, permitting

systems to be built with absolute repeatability. This increases productivity, but more importantly, entirely eliminates a common source of errors. PVCS Configuration Builder can now embed "footprints" of vital historic information into compiled objects and can act conditionally on footprint information.

PVCS Production Gateway synchronizes the mainframe library to the LAN version archives, providing the control and auditability of the mainframe without bottlenecking the productivity of the LAN environment.

PVCS Developer's Toolkit delivers full PVCS functionality to your development environment or to your applications in the form of DLLs, import libraries and header files. The scope and quality of the PVCS DTK meets IBM and other programming standards for API implementation.

PVCS Reporter lets you quickly produce reports using an advanced graphical interface (in MS-DOS or Presentation Manager) to access the wealth of project information managed by PVCS. You can use predefined queries or build your own. PVCS Reporter queries can span multiple projects in distributed architectures to select, merge, sort, display and print exactly what you need.

PVCS is the undisputed leader in Configuration Management for LANs. It operates seamlessly across MS-DOS, OS/2, VMS, and a host of Unix environments.

The PVCS Series is so accommodating that it snaps right into existing projects. You don't have to wait until you start a new project to implement it. More than a few of our customers have purchased PVCS to salvage projects that were dissolving into chaos... and they've been successful. Cure your biggest headaches before they happen.

Call now for a FREE copy of "Cost Justifying Software Configuration Management".



Phone or fax for details of the PVCS Services, Tel 071 625 5255 Fax 071 624 9404

Evaluation Copies Available

Readmar Systems

L . I M . I . T E D

239 Kilburn Park Road London NW6 5LG

➤ CIRCLE NO. 074





OLTP requirements

OLTP has some significant differences to other environments such as decision support, MIS and other low-throughput systems. It is typified by the degree to which it can provide:

- Data Integrity A transaction must have a definite goal. So money can't be taken from your account without being put into mine.
- Control It should be possible to configure the capacity of transactions processed for different system loads.
- Recoverability It is all very well taking backups, but we also need to restore from backups as quickly as possible: imagine what would happen if a banking system was 'down' for 24 hours.
- Performance Throughput should increase as the number of users on the system increases.
- Standardisation OLTPs are inherently complex. Better to build from non-proprietary components which work together.

Data integrity must be guaranteed by the service provider even in the case of system failures, including hardware failures. Such techniques as disk mirroring, dual ported peripherals and resilient software should be utilised to enable this.

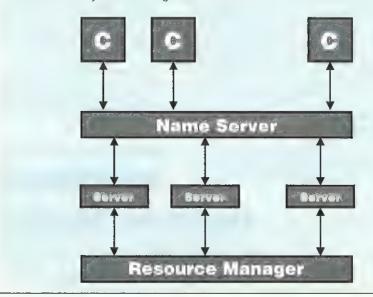
The system administrator should be able to control the system without disturbing running applications. Potential hardware and software must be utilised to provide resilience in the case of failure. Transaction integrity is vital. Remember: the more a company relies on data, the more it should invest in protecting it and maintaining its correctness.

Recovery/backups must occur continuous with the normal running of the system. Applications must not be halted to perform backups. Backups must cause a minimal performance degradation to the system and take place in a reasonable amount of time. Recovery should be rapid. Backups are only taken to facilitate recovery. Hence when recovery is needed the system should return to an on-line state as quickly as is possible.

Performance means a high transaction rate. The system must make efficient use of resources. As the workload increases or as more users are added, an OLTP system's throughput should increase in proportion, without placing a heavy burden on the operating system. Communication within the system must be minimal, as there is potentially a large volume of interprocess communication which, if not taken into account, could cause a bot-

Enhanced Client/Server Model

- High performance Servers run continuously. There is no startup overhead for a service request.
- Increased Throughout Throughput is increased through continuously running servers and multiple occurrences of services to meet the needs of the application.
- Location Transparency The name server carries location information. Client processes simply request a service by name.
- Robustness Transaction control ensures database consistency. Servers can be restarted or moved to alternate locations as necessary.
- Flexibility Dynamic control enables an administrator to tune the system to fit the traffic.
 New application functionality can be added without disturbing existing portions.
- Scalability The number of servers or systems can be adjusted according to the needs
 of the application and the workload.
- Efficiency Resource sharing reduces cost per user. Client processes connect to the name server through the Transaction Manager which provides location transparency (ie the location of the device is immaterial).
- Interface Transparency The location of the processing of the client interface is transparent.
- Transaction Capture Device Transparency The device that captures input is immaterial. Multiple different devices can concurrently be used.
- Resilience Transaction capture device failure has no effect on the rest of the application.
- Multiplexed Input Several Transaction Capture Devices can be combined into one input stream.
- Smaller Client Processes Client processes can utilise a very small amount of memory.
 Server processes connect to the name server through the Transaction Manager. This provides location transparency (the location of the server process is defined in the configuration files and hence is transparent to the client processes).
- Administration TP monitor facilities aid in system administration.
- Load Balancing Dynamic load balancing can take place across Resource Managers.
- Server Restriction Processing can be arranged by the arrangement of services within servers, by use of priorities or by sending jobs to a background queue.
- Robustness Failure of a single application resource is well contained. Servers can be automatically restarted. Groups of servers can be reallocated to alternative machines in the event of a system becoming unavailable.



Is This What You're LOOKING FOR IN A CASE TOOL?

- SSADM v3 and v4 Support
 - Object-Oriented Support
 - PowerBuilder Interface
 - Visual Basic Interface
- Gupta SQL-Server Interface
 - Schema Generation
 - Reverse Data Engineering
 - Documentation Facility

...and more!

To find out how much more, for how little phone now

(0926) 450858

SYSTEM ARCHITECT TM

The leading Price/Performance CASE tool.

PC-based, feature-rich, easy-to-use, powerful and affordable.



Real Techniques and Methods Ltd 118-120 Warwick Street Leamington Spa Warwickshire CV32 4QY





tleneck. The system must be reliable with a high availability. Thus, performance monitoring and management is required to tune the system and optimally use critical resources.

Having examined the requirements at the system, application and service level I will now look at standardisation in greater detail.

Open Standards

Within the new Open Systems TP environment, standards have an important role. If we are to believe what we hear: 'they provide the framework for the future.'

X/Open has been working on defining an Open Distributed Transaction Processing model. The individual components illustrated in Figure 1 make up an X/Open conformant TP system, along with the operating system, database management system and other system facilities.

The Application Program (AP) component defines a transaction and uses resources within transaction boundaries. Each AP specifies a sequence of operations that involves resources such as terminals, (enduser interfaces) and database primitives such as access or update.

A number of Resource Managers (RM) can exist which manage some of the computer's shared resource. Other software entities can request access to the resources using an interface that the RM provides. Examples of RM's are: relational database management systems, Indexed Sequential Access Methods, print servers etc.

The Transaction Manager (TM) takes care of global transactions. This relates to transactions involving more than one RM. To enable this, it monitors the

A transaction must bave a definite goal. So money can't be taken from your account without being put into mine

state of the global transaction and performs global failure recovery. Transaction managers can exist on multiple systems, communicating via the Distributed TP (DTP) Protocol. The X/Open Model defines two programming interfaces for the TP application programmer. SQL is used for accessing the database, and the Application Transaction Manager Interface (ATMI) provides an API for invoking the TM from application code.

DTP is a protocol which allows two or more TMs to communicate and distribute information about transactions. XA is the interface between the TM and the RM (DBMS). It is used to send information about the transaction (the transaction id), and to perform the Two Phase Commit (2PC). It is the complete set of protocols that defines

an open standards-based TP environment.

Client/Server

The advantages of client/server architectures, such as scalability, are well known. The enhanced Client/Server architecture improves on the 'basic' model by placing a 'Name Server' between client and server processes, and removing the requirement for each client to have a dedicated server. The advantages of this architecture are listed in the 'Enhanced Client/Server' box.

The relationship of the Client-Server Model to the X/Open Model is shown in Figure 2. As you can see, the application code is divided into two separate application processes, one for the client and one for the server process respectively. The client process handles all of the interaction with the user. For a terminal user this would normally be handling forms and all user I/O. The client code usually defines the start and end of global transactions. The server process handles and controls all access to the resource managers (eg Ingres). The server application code contains all of the SOL statements to access the databases.

The code invoked in a server process by a client is written in the form of a service routine. A server may contain many such service routines. The Name Server routes messages between application processes on one or more systems. Applications may thus be moved from one system to another simply by changing the contents of a configuration file - without altering any of the application code. This can be expanded to support the distribution of an application across multiple systems connected by a network. Data can be partitioned across multiple systems eg surnames A-M and N-Z. An identical Application Service can exist on each machine. The configuration file provides routing information that can direct a request to the appropriate system depending on the value in the data field. In modern environments it will be the enhanced client-server model that will typically be adopted.

Three Tier Example

In Figure 3, the under-the-bonnet standard is XA which dictates standards-based communication between

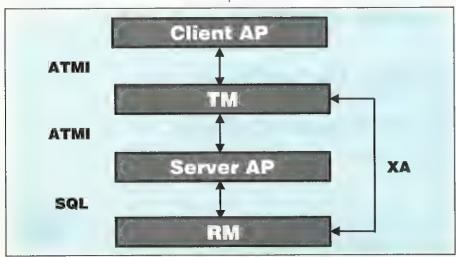


Figure 2 - X/Open DTP Client/Server model

Visual Basic goes Client/Server!

NEW! ₽₊E MultiLink•VB

links Visual Basic to all major databases

With Pioneer Software's new Q+E MultiLink VB, you can create powerful Visual Basic database applications that access data in over 20 PC and SQL database formats. Now you can build true client/server database applications and distribute them Royalty Free.

Q+E MultiLink • VB is the fastest way to build database applications-even if you need to access data from multiple formats. Use it to display data residing in several different databases together on the same form. Because Q+E MultiLink • VB works the same way for all database formats, you don't have to learn a different interface for each database. It's not only easy to learn-it's easy to use. You can even define sophisticated queries without knowing SQL.

Create powerful database applications

Q+E MultiLink • VB includes several graphical development tools so you can quickly deliver powerful database applications. Take advantage of the database custom controls, the Database Manager, and the Query Builder to transform Visual Basic into a complete client/server development tool.

Custom controls eliminate code

Custom controls added to the toolbar enable you to design your applications without writing code. In Q+E MultiLink VB, you'll find the same controls included in our award-winning database for Visual Basic, Q+E Database/VB, and more.



Quickly create powerful Visual Basic database applications.

Database management made simple

Use the Database Manager to create, view, modify, and delete databases from within Q+E MultiLink • VB. Design a database table and specify the field names, data types, and field lengths-then link the table to your application.

Build sophisticated queries

Retrieve data from more than 20 database formats with our highly acclaimed Query Builder. The Query Builder leads you through the creation of SQL Select statements in a few simple steps. Just point and click to define the entire query before sending the request to the database.

Familiar with Q+E Database/VB?

New Q+E MultiLink • VB provides a seamless transition for Q+Ê Database/VB applications. In a matter of minutes, you can use Q+E Multi-Link • VB to link applications built with our first Visual Basic product to all major databases. Call for details on our special offer.



Gateways: IBM DDCS/2 Micro Decisionware Sybase Net-Gateway

Multi-Database Access

Oracle . SQL Server

dBASE . INGRES Paradox

Sybase • DB2 AS/400 (SQL/400) Btrieve . OS/2 DBM INFORMIX

NetWare SQL

Excel • PROGRESS

SQLBase • XDB

SQL/DS

Teradata

text files HP ALLBASE/SQL

HP IMAGE/SQL

Need a database?

Pioneer Software's awardwinning database for Visual Basic, Q+E Database/VB, is all you need to create network-ready Visual Basic database applications. It's dBASE compatible too! Try it today for only £145



To order your copy of O&E MultiLink VB for only

£325

Telephone or Fax your order now on Tel (0273) 483979 Fax (0273) 486224 Don't forget to add delivery £8.00 and VAT



1 Castle Ditch Lane, Lewes, East Sussex, BN7 1YJ Telephone (0273) 483979 Fax (0273) 486224 A Division of The Contemporary Computing Company Limited

© 1993 Pioneer Software. Q+E is a registered trademark of Pioneer Software. Visual Basic is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation Other brands and product names are the property of their respective owners.



the transaction manager and the Resource Manager (Ingres). What is far more relevant at the Application Client level is the way you call a service (such as Debit, New or Credit). The major standards defined here by X/Open are the XATMI and TX standards. These are to the client what XA is to the RDBMS.

Role of Windows

Standish predicts that 80% of future OLTP projects will require some form of PC integration. New applications are likely to use a GUI interface. Migration of existing applications may require block-mode terminal emulation. The reason for this upsurge in interest is not immediately apparent. The reasons for GUI-TP are subtly different to those found for typical knowledge workers on a PC - but just as powerful. Traditional TP interfaces were initially developed many years ago. However, practices correct for the architectures of over a decade ago are still in use today, in totally different environments. The traditional system had a large number of terminals. Applications typically had many static forms. Priority was set on minimising interaction with the TP system to reduce network traffic.

Using GUIs, modern client technology allows much more data to be placed on the screen. This output can be dynamic - based on values in fields - and can include new classes of data, such as images. The client can also be used intelligently to cache information. The client is able to store not only the current form, but previous screens too.

Application-specific online help can also be held at the client. Suddenly, practices of twenty years ago are not valid as they no longer require communication to the TP monitor across the network.

When a bank detects fraud, it needs to run the 'shut down system' transaction immediately

The power of this new architecture is fully enabled by adopting new principles to application design. The traditional application on a terminal behaved in a very linear fashion, with as much information crammed onto a form as possible. The power of the new architecture is enabled by using event-driven, object-oriented principles. Already, this change has brought with it major advantages.

Applications have been drastically reduced in size, with as much as a 90% reduction in the number of forms required. Since forms are dynamic they can change in context with what is being displayed. Visual feedback is provided and the context

of forms is preserved ie if you enter a product code on one form and proceed to other forms where the product code is required, you do not have to go back to find out the code (and lose all of the subsequent work you have done). Instead the previous window can be referenced and the value copied and pasted to the other screen. In addition, the GUI offers a way to integrate between disparate systems. For instance it is possible to display all relevant information on a person, such as Current and Deposit account details.

TP Management

Systems management is seen as a key enabling technology for rightsizing. Vendors must provide improved 'people efficiencies' with combined system and network management products that address the 'client' desktop device as well as the distributed server device. TP systems are subsystems in their own right with resource demands and queues. They are ideal candidates for GUI monitoring and management. Through this approach, bottlenecks can far more easily be spotted and appropriate configuration made.

TP Monitors

A number of Open Systems TP monitors exist. The most prominent are Tuxedo (Unix Systems Laboratories/Novell), Encina (Transarc), CICS/6000 (IBM) and Top End (NCR).

Conclusion

Open Systems Distributed Transaction Processing is set to increase the use of the relational database system enormously. TP monitors coöperating effectively with the RDBMS will enable very high throughput, high availability systems to be built across distributed architectures. What is happening is, not one, but a number of technologies are converging together to bring forward large scale open systems distributed data servers.

EXE

Ian Howells is the Product Marketing Manager for Ingres UK (0734 496000). In this role he has been the company representative on the OMG. He regularly speaks at public seminars and edits technical articles.

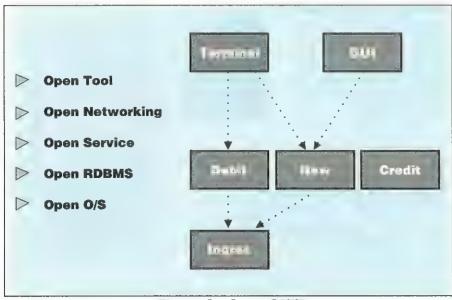


Figure 3 - Open OLTP

RENT

BEWARE THE PIRATE'S PATCH!

You sell you software. You don't give it away. It needs the kind of copy protection that only a top quality UNPATCHABLE dongle affords, but

you don't want to pay the Earth for it, and you want to be sure that you'll not be making mistakes in incorporating it into your code. The MAXPRO system is for you. There are microprocessor based units at realistic prices which take care of complete .EXE files without access to source code. Set stop dates, tamper detection and many other facilities on a menu-driven attachment program. MAXPRO even copes with such as Clipper, Quick Basic and Clarion files with internal overlays. NEAT TRICK! There are refreshingly low cost dongles available for Windows too!

NEW! - NETWORKING CAPABILITY F.O.C.

Brent Communications

Unit 2 Dragon Industrial Estate Harrogate (UK) HG1 5DN Tel (0) 423 566972 Fax (0) 423 501442



➤ CIRCLE NO. 077



- Yours

without

CopyControl

The ultimate Copy Protection System

- User friendly & secure
- Beats all bit copiers & disassemblers
- Supports networks, backups, disk caches, windows etc.
- Remote changing of parameters
- No add-on hardware or special disks required
- Control where, when & how often your programs are run
- Compatible with all IBM MSDOS compatible computers

For more information contact

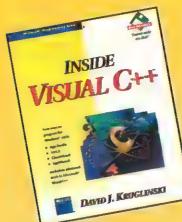
MICROCOSM LIMITED

17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol, BS6 7BL, UK Tel: (0272) 441230 Fax: (0272) 427295

NEW FROM MICROSOFT PRESS

Inside VISUAL C++

DAVID J. KRUGLINSKI



640 pages One 3.5" disk ISBN 1-55615-511-5

£34.95

An insider's perspective on the hows and whys of programming in Microsoft's ground-breaking new development environment

INSIDE VISUAL C++, written by a former member of the Visual C++ team, takes you *inside* the development process, showing you how to exploit this new programming paradigm and how to get the most from the richly integrated tools that constitute Visual C++.

You'll explore the Microsoft Foundation Class Library version 2.0 and see the superb new Visual C++ AppWizord and ClassWizard in action.

Plus you'll get detailed coverage of advanced programming for Windows topics such as

- **DIBS**
- ▶ ODBC
- ▶ OLE
- DLLs

with plenty of accompanying source code examples.

Learn to create robust applications for Windows fast with the insiders' guide to the advanced tools in Visual C++.

Previously announced as "Microsoft Guide to C++ Programming in Windows".



Package contains:

One 1.44MB 3.5" disk containing all the source code files necessary to create the sample applications in this book

System requirements:

Microsoft Windows operating system version 3.1

Microsoft Visual C++ Professional or Standard Edition (Professional Edition recommended)

MicrosoftPress

High-Performance Computer Books

Available from all good pookshops. For a mail arder service call PENGUIN DIRECT. on 081 899 4036, or to request a catalogue ring 071 416 3000.



Fax Finale

In the final part of his series on fax, Andrew Margolis outlines both the EIA Class 1 command set and the T.30 fax session protocol, and ties up a few loose ends.

Last month, I described Class 2 fax modems. I will now end the series with Class 1. The complete EIA/TIA-578 Class 1 command set ought to appeal to minimalists. It is shown in Figure 1, and consists of commands to send or receive data in T.4 fax format and commands to send or receive data in an HDLC frame. These four data handling commands take a parameter which sets the speed and modulation scheme to use (for instance, AT+FTM=96 tells the modem to prepare to send data at 9600 bps using V29 modulation). There are two other commands: one enables you to wait for a specific amount of time - mostly used when changing modulations, and one which waits for silence on the line - for error recovery. You also need to know that the command AT+FCLASS=1

+FTM= Transmit Data

+FRM= Receive Data

+FTH= Transmit with HDLC Framing

+FRH= Receive with HDLC Framing

All the above commands take a parameter indicating the speed and modulation to use as follows:

3=v.21 ch 2 300 bps

24=v.27 ter 2400 bps

48=v.27 ter 4800 bps

72=v.29 7200 bps

96=v.29 9600 bps

145=v.17 14400 bps

Alternatively, the capabilities of the modem can be ascertained using a ? (e.g AT+FTH=?)

+FTS=

Stop transmiting and wait

+FRS=

Detect Silence and wait

Both the above commands take a parameter indicating the number of 10 ms intervals to wait

Figure 1 - Basic Class 1 fax modem commands

places the modem into the correct mode to send or receive faxes.

The easy part in sending or receiving a fax is squirting out or gobbling up the T.4 data. This is very similar to handling T.4 data with a class 2 fax modem, which we looked at last month. The difficult part is negotiating with the remote fax. All a class 1 fax modem provides you with is the ability to send and receive HDLC data frames. You have to do the work of composing and interpreting these frames yourself. To do this it is essential to know something about the CCITT T.30 recommendation, which describes the five separate and consecutive phases of a Group 3 facsimile transmission. Understanding the technical details of how this works is not only essential if you want to program Class 1 fax modems, but is also required for debugging other fax modem classes and for making sense of much technical documentation. Therefore, a digest of the important parts of the T.30 recommendation follows. As with all the information presented in this series, commercial developers are advised to look up the original.

Phase A

Phase A handles the call set up. Initially, this is much the same as setting

up an ordinary data call, and covers dial tone detection and phone number dialling at the calling station, together with ring detection and call answering at the called station. It only starts getting complicated when the two stations try to identify whether a call is a fax or not.

A calling station optionally identifies itself as a fax by sending a CNG (CalliNG) tone (1100 Hz in 500 ms pulses at three second intervals), which is the tone you have probably heard when a fax machine calls up on your voice line. During this time, it is also listening for a one second preamble from the answering station comprising a continuous stream of HDLC flag bits (01111110) sent at 300 bps. Once this is detected, the calling fax goes on to Phase B. An answering fax optionally identifies itself 2.15 seconds after answering with a 2100 Hz CED (CallED) tone sent for 3.3 seconds and then waits for 75 milliseconds before sending the preamble described above. (All timings +-15%).

Though the CNG and CED tones are optional, their main purpose is to enable human beings to tell that there's a machine at the other end of the line, and most fax systems implement them. However, one of the T.30 options for manual fax machines is to handle

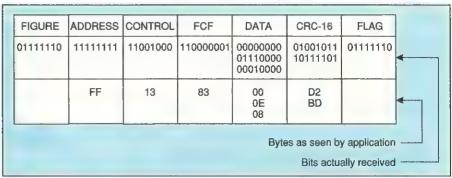


Figure 2 - Sample HDLC Frame



AVOID EMBARRASSMENT!



"A customer found a bug in our software with a tool called BOUNDS-CHECKER... Why aren't <u>we</u> using BOUNDS-CHECKER?"

Use BOUNDS-CHECKER™ V2.0 For Windows, The Automatic Bug Finder!

Whether you're the boss, the QA Manager or the programmer, it's your responsibility to ensure that your company's Windows programs are "bug-free" before they get into the hands of customers. If you're developing under C or C++, producing a "bug-free" Windows product is no longer a long

and stressful experience.

Announcing BOUNDS-CHECKER V2.0 For Windows, the software developer's "safety-net". Quickly and easily eliminate the hardest-to-find Windows errors that can take days - even weeks to find like:

- API Parameter Errors
- API Return Value Errors
- Data and Heap Corruption
- Resource Leakage Problems
- Memory Leakage Problems
- Processor Faults

BOUNDS-CHECKER works by transparently setting hundreds of breakpoints within your program to monitor its behavior. When a bug is detected, BOUNDS-CHECKER Immediately stops your program and pops up showing the problem. You can then inspect your program's source, variables, stack and heap... with BOUNDS-CHECKER's powerful display windows.

For those particularly nasty problems, we've introduced new event logging. This lets you look back in time to see what led up to the problem. The events which include messages and API calls can be easily filtered with the click of a button so you can view only the events of interest.

Unlike other debugging tools, there's no learning curve with BOUNDS-CHECKER. Simply select your program's name from BOUNDS-CHECKER's menu; all the rest is automatic. There is nothing to link-in and no macros to compile into your program. All this plus the functionality of a heap checker, debug kernel, API debugger, and a post mortem tool into a single comprehensive automatic bug finder.



BOUNDS-CHECKER Trapping a Parameter Validation Error

New For Version 2.0

BOUNDS-CHECKER now logs all Windows events. Many Windows bugs are difficult to find because of the event driven, multi-tasking, message based nature of Windows. BOUNDS-CHECKER V2.0 For Windows introduces an event logging and display capability that captures all Windows messages, API calls, API returns and other events. The Information is displayed in a high-level overview that lets you see how your program is interacting with Windows. When you want to see more detail, simply click to see a section expanded in great detail.

Call now for overnight delivery.

BOUNDS-CHECKER V2.0 For Windows. **Only £195** +VAT BOUNDS-CHECKER For MS-DOS....£159 +VAT Order both versions & SAVE £105... **Only £249** +VAT

BOUNDS-CHECKER, SOFT-ICE, AND NU-MEGA TECHNOLOGIES are trademarks owned by Nu-Mega Technologies, inc. All other trademarks are owned by their respective owners.

Call: (071) 833 1022 Fax: (071) 837 6411

3-5 Cynthia Street London N1 9JF



RISK=NULL 30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

> 24 HOUR BBS 603-595-0386



Phase A entirely through an appropriate verbal exchange. So-called silent faxes take advantage of this option to skip CNG and CED tones completely even though this shouldn't ever be done for automatic fax machines.

Both phase A and the transition to phase B are handled automatically by a Class 1 fax modem as part of the ATD dial or ATA answer procedures.

Phase B

Phase B covers the pre-message negotiations. This consists of an exchange of HDLC frames and begins at 300 bps, using a V21 modulation scheme. As a bare minimum, the answering station kicks off by following its preamble with a DIS frame (Digital Identification Signal) and the calling station responds with either a DCS frame (Digital Command Signal), if it wants to send a fax, or a DTC frame (Digital Transmit Command), if it wants to poll for a fax. These frames outline what the capabilities of the respective machines are, what options they support, and are used to establish the parameters which should be used for the rest of the session

The basic DCS and DTC frames are optionally preceded by additional items of information, the most commonly implemented of which are the CSI frame (Called Subscriber Identification) from the answering station, and either a TSI frame (Transmitting

Subscriber Identification) from the calling station, if it is sending a fax, or else a CIG frame (CallInG subscriber identification) if it is polling. These frames contains 20 character identity fields with the telephone number of each machine, and are used both for security in polled environments and also more generally to keep fax logs.

There isn't much point in having a large buffer if it doesn't implement sensible flow control thresholds

Subsequent negotiation procedures are controlled by the transmitting station, which initiates commands and waits for responses from the receiving station. The timings here are fairly important. The frames containing the commands or responses are never more than three seconds long, and if

no reply to a command is received within three seconds, then it can be retransmitted up to three times. If there is still no reply, then the transmitting station sends a DCN frame (DisConnect) and terminates the session. The whole Phase B negotiation process must be completed inside 35 seconds.

As an example, assume that a fax is being sent, that the first DIS/DCS frames have been exchanged as described above, and that a data rate of 9600 bps has been agreed on. After the transmitter has sent, a DCS it delays for 75 ms (a standard wait before any modulation change) and begins a V.29 9600 bps training sequence of 0s for 1.5 seconds, referred to as the TCF (Training Check Frame). This training sequence effectively enables the modem to work out whether the line is of good enough quality to communicate with the chosen speed. After the TCF, the transmitter returns to the 300 bps data rate to await a response. If the receiver is successfully trained at 9600 bps, it sends a CFR frame (Confirmation to Receive): the Phase B negotiations have been successfully completed.

If the receiver failed to recognise a 9600 bps TCF for 1.5 seconds, it would respond with a 300 bps FTT frame (Failure To Train). In this event, the transmitter would send another DCS frame with a fallback data rate, followed by a training sequence at the lower speed - for instance, FTT at 9600 bps would prompt an attempt at 7200 bps, followed by 4800 bps and then 2400 bps if still unsuccessful. Other possible error responses would generally require re-sending the DCS frame and include CRP (Command RePeat), indicating that the DCS didn't make sense, or another another DTC or DIS, indicating that no proper DCS frame had been received at all. The same action could reasonably be taken if no response at all was received.

Fax Session Parameters

To send or receive V21 HDLC frames via a Class 1 fax modem, simply issue the AT+FRH=3 or AT+FTH=3 command and wait for the CONNECT response. (The only exception to this is when dialling: this implies an AT+FRH=3 as soon as the preamble is seen). The modem will take care of the flag bytes and the frame check sequence bytes (FCS): these are inserted when frames are transmitted; the flags

ols	answering capability follows	00000001		
SI	answering station identity follows	00000010		
ISF	answering nonstandard facilities	00000100		
TC	polling capability follows 1000			
iG	polling station identity follows 1000001			
ISC	polling nonstandard facilities 1000016			
cs	transmitter parameters follows x100000			
SI	transmitter station identity follows x100			
SS	transmitter nonstandard facilities	x1000100		
FR	confirmation to received x0100001			
П	failure to train x0100010			
OM	end of document	x1110001		
IP I	Send of page	x1110010		
OP	end of transmission x1110100			
CF	message confirmation x0110001			
ГР	message confirmation with retrain x0110011			
.N	message not received with retrain	x0110010		
CN	disconnect	x1011111		
RP	command repeat	x1011000		

Figure 3 - Main T.30 HDLC Facsimile Control Fields

VOICE PROCESSING

INTERACTIVE VOICE RESPONSE

COMPUTER INTEGRATED TELEPHONY



THE DEVELOPER'S CHOICE FOR SINGLE LINE TELEPHONY APPLICATIONS ON THE PC *

Star T32 - a half length card for ISA Bus IBM compatible PCs

- WINDOWS DRIVER FOR WINDOWS V3.1
- TSR TOOLKIT FOR MS-DOS AND OS2 V2.x
- WINDOWS BASED SOUND EDITOR
- SCRIPT LANGUAGE FOR EASY PROTOTYPING
- MICROPHONE AND LOUDSPEAKER
- DTMF RECOGNITION AND DIAL OUT
- PULSE DIAL OUT
- 16 BIT DIGITAL SOUND QUALITY
- SOCKET FOR LOCAL PHONE
- RECORDING FROM LINE, MICROPHONE OR LOCAL PHONE
- PLAYBACK TO LINE, LOUDSPEAKER OR LOCAL PHONE
- TIME BREAK AND EARTH RECALL
- OFF HOOK SENSORS FOR BOTH CARD AND LOCAL PHONE
- JACK FOR ALARM EVENTS
- SOFTWARE READABLE SERIAL NUMBER

Staria has been developing single line telephony cards since 1988. Our customers have produced applications in voice messaging, message broadcasting, telemarketing, plant monitoring, computer monitoring, telephone servicing, network testing, caller conferencing etc. Now, with added windows capability, the T32 is available for personal desktop use.

COMING SOON:

- SPEAKER INDEPENDENT, CONNECTED SPEECH RECOGNITION.
- DIAL OUT FROM OTHER WINDOWS APPLICATIONS.
- FAX/MODEM SIMULATION.
- SUPPORT FOR .WAV FILES



PRICES:

- DEVELOPER'S KIT: £600.00 (Includes one card)
- ADDITIONAL SINGLE CARDS: £300.00
 QUANTITY DISCOUNTS



* ADDITIONAL CARDS CAN BE ADDED FOR UP TO 32 LINES

Staria Limited (Ask for Brian Atherton)
TEL: 0989 768 687 FAX: 0989 768 980

13 Market Place, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire HR9 5NU



are deleted and the FCS is checked when a frame is received. If a frame is in error, the modem reports ERROR, else it reports OK. However, the programmer has to check bit 5 of the control field for each frame received. If it is 0, another frame is due to be received, but if it is 1, then the frame is a final one.

Figure 2 shows a sample HDLC frame from a fax session. Note that all faxes default to using address 11111111. Also, bit 5 of the HDLC control field is set to 1 to indicate that the frame is a final one in the procedure, as described above. The data in the example is a DCS frame sent by a transmitting caller about to fall back to 7200 bps after a failure to train as described above. Other possible frames have different FCF fields - the main ones are shown in Figure 3. Most frames don't contain any data, in which case the FCF field conveys all the information required. One obvious exception are the frames such as the TSI, containing ID information. However, the most important frames with data in are the DIS/DTC/DCS

7	vith data in	are the DIS/DTC/DCS
	1	0 = Group 3
ı	2	0 = Group 3
	3	0 = Group 3
	4	0 = Group 3
	5	0 = Group 3
	6	reserved
	7	reserved
	8	reserved
	9	1 = transmitter T4
ŀ	10	1 = receiver T4
	11,12,13,14	data rate (see Figure 5)
	15	1 = fine resolution
	16	0 = standard 1-D coding
	17,18	0,0 = 1728 pixels wide
	19,20	0,0 = A4 length
		0,1 = unlimited length
	21,22,23	minimum scan line time
		000 = 20 ms
		100 = 40 ms
		010 = 10 ms
		001 = 5 ms
		110 = 10 ms (5 ms fine)
		011 = 20 ms (10 ms fine)
		101 = 40 ms (20 ms fine)
		111 = 0 ms
	24	extend bit

Figure 4 - DIS/DTC/DCS bit definitions

frames, such as the one shown. All these must contain at least three octets of data.

Figures 4 and 5 detail the meaning of each bit of these three octets. There are extra bit fields possible, which can be flagged by setting the extend bit (24). The latest revision of T.30 now defines 65 bit fields. However, all Group 3 faxes are downwardly compatible and you can always get by with just the 24 bits shown here. Applications software needs to store the parameters from phase B for use in subsequent phases, along with any additional pages of a fax. Before receiving a fax, programmers also need to issue AT+FRM=?, or AT+FTM=?, before transmitting one, in order to determine the capabilities of a modem. (A number of chipsets can send faxes at V.29 9600/7200 bps but can only receive at V.27 4800/2400 bps.)

Phase C

Phase C is the message transmission phase and begins once a TCF/CFR exchange has been successfully completed. It is a unidirectional phase - the transmitter returns to the negotiated high speed data rate, sends another training sequence, and then sends the fax data in encoded T.4 format (assuming that was what had been negotiated). The only slight departure from the T.4 sending method we described last month (using the DLE ETX pair to mark the end of a page and a DLE-DLE pair to send one DLE) is that each line of pels in the fax will usually need padding out with fill bits of 0 before the EOL, in order that a line doesn't drop below the minimum scan time negotiated. (Bear in mind that the T.30 specification assumes that the receiver is a fax machine which is printing out data as it receives it, and that if lines arrive too fast then they don't get printed.)

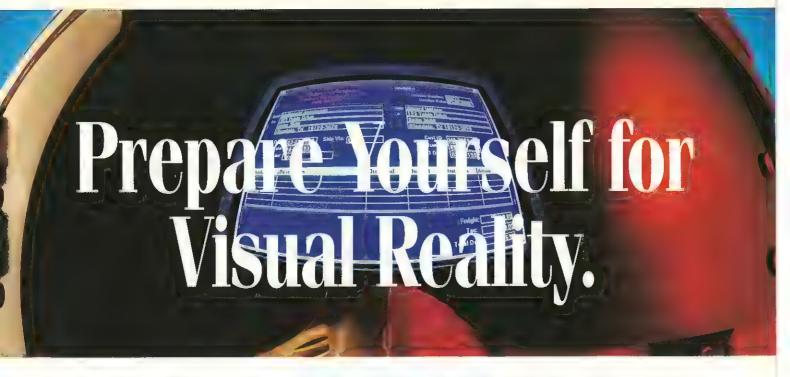
When using a class 1 fax modem, it is necessary to switch from low HDLC negotiating speed to a higher data speed to send data (or to train). This needs to be prefixed with a 75 ms delay, which can be achieved by issuing the command AT+FTS=8 and waiting for an OK. It will then be safe to enter phase C data via the AT+FTM or AT+FRM commands using the speed negotiated from phase B. The modem responds with CONNECT to these commands.

Phases D & E

Phase D is the post-message procedure phase and begins after the Phase C data has been successfully sent. Remember that, though it ends with an RTC (Return To Control) sequence of six EOLS, this is signified by the DLE ETX sequence for a fax modem. The transmitter and receiver return to 300 bps and the transmitter then sends a post-message frame. There are a number of these, but the two most common are an MPS (MultiPage Signal), indicating that, though one page has ended, the receiver should return to Phase C for the next page, or else an EOP (End Of Procedure) indicating that the fax and session are now complete and that the disconnect phase should begin. The receiver responds with an MCF frame (Message ConFirmation) if all is well. Other possible responses are PIP (Procedural Interrupt Positive) indicating that, though the page was received, further transmissions are not possible and RTP (ReTrain Positive) is required. This indicates that the page was received but that phase B should be reëntered as a new TCF or DCS. Negative versions of the last two messages are also possible (PIN and RTN) if the page wasn't received. But there isn't a lot that can be done about this; the usual action taken is to disconnect and try again later.

DCS rate
2400 V.27ter
4800 V.27ter
9600 V.29
7200 V.29
14400 V.17
12000 V.17
9600 V.17
7200 V.17

Figure 5 - Data Rate definitions for bits 11, 12, 13, 14 in



Introducing ProtoGen+. Visual tools with the most awesome workbench ever created for Windows development.

he future has arrived—a complete point-and-click, WYSIWYG workbench that lets you create dazzling applications without writing a line of code.

Discover the ease and productivity of visual development!

Visually develor screens

Create a menu and connect screens & dialogs

Test the application's screen flow in a five environment

source code in

Pascal, C or C++

Paint your screens. Design a menu and link screens together. Test the flow in a live environment, and generate code for ANSI C, C++ for OWL or MFC or Pascal with objects. It's that easy.

And this open! ProtoGen+ will work with your database, compiler,

libraries and extensions. Powerful add-on features, like SQLView offer



Bring your applications to life using the latest visual design tools!

workbench access to multiple databases to develop client/server and xBase applications. Snap-in components make ProtoGen+ open to future development technologies—whatever they may be.

ProtoGen+ is easy to learn, speeds your development cycle and protects your investment by generating C,C++ and Pascal. We guarantee

you'll

prototype and generate

exciting

applications

faster than

you ever

thought

possible!



Point-and-click to paint screens with bitmaps, icons, tables, data validation, custom colors, fonts, 3D effects, visual toolbars, status lines, balloon help, MDi and more! The most powerful, open set of Visual Development Tools ever!

Build windows, forms, dialog boxes, tool bars



Quickly create a menu using templates

Output C, C++ and Pascal with Objects



Data validation, 3-D effects, MDI and more

Greate new designers! Source included



Win-Control Library

Manu

Designer

PretoView

Screen

Manager

Rich library of visual control objects

Snap-In Code Generators

License our technology to create new code generators

Fasten your seatbelt for ProtoGen+!

only £149 (list price

Tel: 0273 483979 Fax: 0273 486224

ProtoGen+'s SQLView access to multiple databases is available at an additional price; ask about it when you call.

CONTEMPORARY Software

1 CASTLE DITCH LANE, LEWES, EAST SUSSEX, BN7 1JY TEL: 0273 483979 FAX: 0273 486224



Phase E is the call release phase. It consists of sending or receiving a DCN (DisConnect) frame followed by dropping the line with an ordinary ATH command.

Peculiarities

Although it is rather tedious using a Class 1 fax modem to implement the T.30 protocol as described above, it isn't terribly difficult. There are, however, a number of general problems common to both Class 1 and Class 2 fax modems, some of which we referred to last month, which derive from the fact that they all convert synchronous to asynchronous data and *vice versa*.

Since Group 3 fax communications, most commonly occur synchronously at 9600 bps, the asynchronous link has to be able to run at least at 12000 bps if it is to be able to keep up with the 120 characters per second that the synchronous link will deliver in T.4 mode. The specifications simply state that the computer-to-modem speed must be at least 25% faster than the maximum expected line connection speed. As 12000 bps is not a usual option for serial ports, there's a defacto standard for both Class 1 and Class 2 modems, which requires that the com-

puter serial port be driven at a fixed speed of 19200 bps. This appears to be a universal extension to the specifica-

The easy part in sending or receiving a fax is squirting out or gobbling up the T.4 data: the difficult part is negotiating with the remote fax

tions and is mandatory no matter what speed the fax is being sent or received.

All fax modem service class specifications insist that at least XON/XOFF flow control must be available to stop the modem buffer overflowing when sending a fax. It is assumed, when receiving, that the computer will be able to take anything that the modem chucks at it, so there is no handshaking or flow control available when receiving a fax.

Implications of Synch

What makes XON/XOFF flow control particularly difficult is that synchronous data must be sent as a continual stream of bits. Unlike asynchronous communication, where there is effectively silence between the stop bit of one character and the start bit of the next, there is no such thing as silence on a synchronous link, as the receiver samples bits at specific intervals as either 0s or 1s. In order to maintain continuous communications, all fax modems have buffers which are needed to handle speed conversion from 19200 as well as to supply a continuous stream of bits to send.

Obviously, a large buffer is useful if you are sending a fax from disk: being able to dump a whole sector into the modem buffer makes the time constraints involved in accessing the disk a little less critical. Given the size of T.4 fax images, storing them in memory is not always practical. However, to avoid the problem of synchronous underrun (having no data to transmit), the size of the buffer is of less importance than the way it works with flow control. There isn't much point in having a large buffer if it doesn't implement sensible flow control thresholds. An example will make this clearer.

The Class 2 command AT+FBUF? is supposed to return the total buffer size, XOFF threshold, XON threshold, and the number of bytes currently in the buffer. There is no comparable class 1 command, but for both types of modem, buffer sizes as low as 104 bytes with an XON threshold of 16 bytes are not uncommon. If a fax is being send at 9600 baud, the 16 bytes left in such a buffer will be emptied in only 10 ms. The largest single cause of fax transmission failure using a fax modem may well be the inability of some serial port handlers to respond to an XON from a modem within the period of time that it takes the rest of the buffer to empty. This is particularly problematic if the handler is subject to the demands of a preëmptive multi-tasking operating system which can't guarantee access to a CPU at least once every 10 ms. The only practical solution to this problem is either to buy a fax modem with a

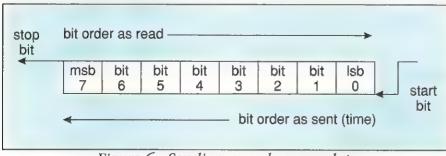


Figure 6 - Sending asynchronous data

```
unsigned char reverse (unsigned char byte)
{
static unsigned char backbyte, newbit, mask;
for (backbyte=0,newbit=0x1,mask=0x80; mask; newbit<<=1,mask>>=1)
if (byte & mask) backbyte |= newbit;
return (backbyte);
}
```

Figure 7 -C function to reverse the order of the bits in an 8-bit byte

mov	ah,al	
wov	cx,8	
reverse:		
shl	ah,1	; shift bit out into carry from left
rer	al,1	; shift bit from carry in to the right
loop	reverse	

Figure 8 - 80x86 assembler fragment to reverse a byte in al

Capella



Professional Development System

** A Contract Communical Education and Contract Ethings and Demonstration (Contract



The Capella Professional Development System (Capella PDS) is the complete plication development solution for pers.

FEATURES

- INTEGRATED ACTIVE DATA DICTIONARY with full Referential Integrity
- DATABASE AND TABLE CLASSES -including tables for DBFNTX, arrays, SIx Driver, Mach SIx, Comix Driver, Clipmore, Flexfile II RDD, dBxStore II and the RDD Kit
- TABLE AND MENU SECURITY CONTROL two independent and cooperative security systems manage access to menu options and access to data.
- BACKGROUND TASKS built in support for almost any part of CA-Clipper
- USER INTERFACE full user interface primitives,
- . composites and metafunctions
- GET SYSTEM -Fully integrated get system with numerous enchancements
- POWERFUL PRINTING, QUERY BY EXAMPLE, REPORTING AND AD HOC REPORT WRITER

The Capella PDS is a Library for all programmers by offering five programming levels in one product. Programmers can pick and choose between any or all of the developement surface, commands, high level function, low level functions and classes. For Example:

Command	High Lovel Function	Modal Euretion	(
S_BROWSECMD	s_BrowseNew()	s BrowseMod) ()	1 11 11 1
S_LOOKUPCMD	s_LookUpNew()	< LooкspModater	, VI.
S REPORTEMD	s_ReportNew()	< ReportModali t	ROLL
S MENUCMD	# MenuNew()	s MemiModal()	Merdi
S_QBECMD	s_QBENew()	s QBI Mosalt)	Office
S_ALERTCMD	s_AlertNew()	s. MeriModelii	5 5 cm()
S_BOXCMD	s_BoxNew()	na	» Bosi

Capella Software hay and announced that two part of the Capella PDS - dbC mand the Capella DDF will now also be available as independent products

The Capella DDE

The Capeta Data Dictonary Editor (DDE) is a stand alone Data Dictionary Integrated Developement Environment (IDE) for use with Capelia DDE allows the definition of a complete database via an easy to use IDE and its ability to load the data dictionary from exsiting data files makes it easy to use immediately. As it updates data files with changes when they are made the application and its data files are never mismatched. Referential Integrity rules for cascade, restrict, nullify, orphan and prevent can be defined for both delete and replace operations through any number of levels of relations.

Also included is PROTOTYPE.EXE, a basic prototype program which reads the data dictionary and provides a simple application based on its contents.

"Anyone who is not using a product like the Capella DDE is wasting a lot of effort producing programs that are less robust than they should be.", Steve Hallam, Bristol Clipper User Group

AdbClass

dbClass a "plug and play" class library for Clipper 5.01, 5.02 and 5.2x can be used along side most Clipper code or as a complete replacement for all RDD based or API based data access. dbClass classes range from database, table, index, record to relationship and RDD classes and owners of Class(y) and SuperClass can inherit from dbClass classes to make their own enhancements.

Also support for: *Referential Integrity (through any depth of relationship) for both delete and replace *Triggers which can be set at field, table or database level...and much more

"dbClass is the best way to achieve RDD and API independence", Rick Spence "The only way to futureproof your Clipper Applications today", Terry Brown, Clipper Consultant

QBS QBS Software Ltd

10 Barley Mow Passage, London W4 4PH Tel 081 994 4842 Fax 081 994 3441 BBS 081 747 1979



large buffer and sensible thresholds, or else to implement interrupt-driven transmission routines which themselves incorporate a large enough buffer to keep the transmission going.

Backwards with Async

A more subtle problem is caused by the way that data is transmitted. Given that fax transmission is bit-oriented rather than byte-oriented, it makes sense for the first bit received by a fax modem from a computer to be the first bit which it sends to the remote machine, and for the first bit received from a remote machine to be the first bit sent back to the computer. But asynchronous data has its own way of working, which is that the least significant bit is always transmitted first, and the most significant bit, last. This is illustrated in Figure 6, where it is apparent that the bits in a byte are actually sent in the reverse of the order in which we naturally would read. We can see the problem this causes for a synchronous link when we attempt to transmit a byte aligned T.4 EOL pattern to a fax modem. The bytes read as follows:

00000000 00000001

The first byte consists of eight zero bits. Obviously it makes no difference which way round this one goes. However, reference to Figure 6 makes it apparent that the second byte will be transmitted asynchronously with the least significant bit 1 as the first bit sent. So when this bit is sent on first by the fax modem, it won't be sending an EOL at all. The same problem occurs when receiving data. If you refer back to Figure

1, it can be seen that the data bytes received by an application program are actually the reverse of the octets of bits received by the modem.

There is no such thing as silence on a synchronous link, since the receiver samples bits at specific intervals as either 0s or 1s

One solution to this problem is to program T.4 and T.30 data backwards. While for T.4 data this is simply counter-intuitive, for the T.30 HDLC frames it adds an extra level of complexity to any code and can introduce an extra source of bugs. Another solution, which we adopted for Class 2 modems last month, is to use the +FBOR command to tell the modem to reverse the bits for us: however, this isn't available for Class 1 modems.

Though there's a small performance penalty, my preferred method is to reverse the bytes on sending and on receiving. The extra time needed is the only disadvantage, but this is not critical. It is outweighed by the fact that a program can use a natural representation rather than a reversed bit-order. It is also the most logical thing to do, as it simply reflects the reality of the way things work.

For those who find bit manipulation difficult, Figure 7 presents a simple C function to reverse a byte of data. Figure 8 present an 80x86 assembler fragment suitable for embedding in C code which does the same thing rather quicker and may well be easier to follow.

There are two exceptions to the need to reverse fax data. One exception is when receiving with a Class 2 fax modems, as they always reverse received T.4 data before passing it on, even when FBOR=0. It seems that this was originally a bug in the Rockwell chipset, which everyone else copied, and consequently it never got fixed.

The other exception is that all fax IDs passed as data in T.30 and Class 1 CSI/CIG/TSI frames is already reversed: and not only is the bit order reversed, but the byte order is also (so 123-4567 is send as 7654-321). There may be a certain mad logic to this, but what it might be escapes me for the moment. However, it does finish the series on an appropriately messy note. Happy faxing!

EXE

Finding more facts on fax

CCITT Fascicle VII.3 contains the T.30 recommendation. This is one of the CCITT Blue Books which can be found in a few good technical libraries. I obtained my copy from the Science Reference Library in Southampton Buildings, Holborn, London. This establishment has not yet been privatised: admission is *still* free, though it charges for photocopies. It doesn't yet have the latest T.30 revision, which is published as CCITT White Document COM VIII-164.

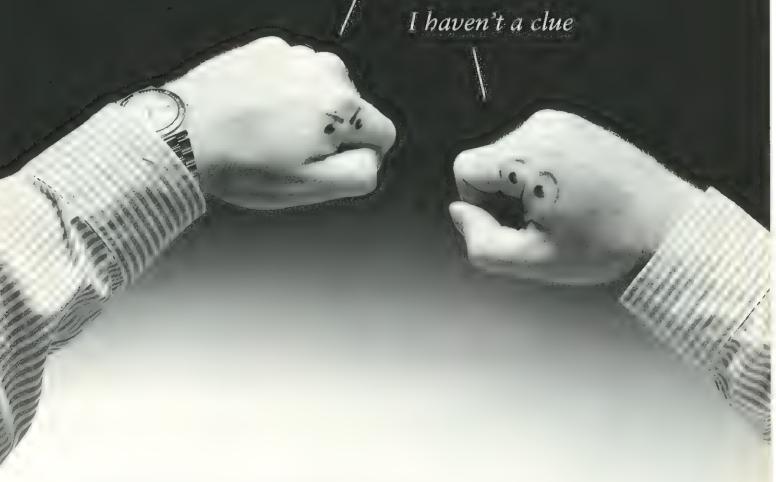
There appears to be no UK library in the country with the EIA/TIA-578 Class 1 standard. However, either BSI (0908 221166) or Omnicom (0438 742424) will sell you a copy - possibly bought in from Global Engineering Documents in California (fax 0101 714 2617892) who appears to be the most widely used transatlantic source.

The only public domain account of Class 1 is the one compiled by Supra, which is to be found on its US bulletin board (0101 503 9672444) or from various Internet sites. The only technical support I've had from British modern manufacturers for Class 1 has been from Sonix (0285 641651). Developers seeking to purchase moderns with adequate technical backup should always check whether source documents are available.

Andrew Margolis runs a software house and consultancy specialising in communications, emulations, fax, EPOS and utilities for a wide range of systems. He can be contacted at Margolis & Co on 081 8897755 and is always looking for work. While binaries for his fax software are available as shareware (see exe/files on cix), if you don't feel like writing up the source code all by yourself, you can obtain it from him when you register the shareware for £30. Though certain component level I/O routines are in assembler, you get all the C code for encoding, decoding, sending and receiving faxes together with all the relevant data structures. Considering the typing time you'd save this represents a real bargain.

Does your left hand know what the right is doing?

What have we changed?



Get your hands on Intasoft's Configuration Management tools and it will!

SMS is our full-featured version control package: perfect for preventing users overwriting each others' changes and for automating the build process – as well as telling you Who?, What?, When? and Why?

Full configuration and change management can make anyone all fingers and thumbs. Not with AllChange, Intasoft's brilliant package which provides facilities for product design, baselines, life-cycles, user roles, change requests, configuration build and release management.

Our products will help you with standards (e.g. ISO9001, BS5750) and are backed by our outstanding support.

With all of this available for MS-DOS, Windows and UNIX at prices from as little as £490, we think you'll agree Intasoft are handy people to know!

INTASOFT, Tresco House, 153 Sweetbrier Lane, Exeter, EX1 3DG. Tel 0392 217670 Fax 0392 437877

NEW SMS Version 4 for Windows Now available NEW AllChange – Change control & configuration management system



How random is your generator?

Is there any underlying pattern to that bit stream? Is that file compressible?

Michael Scott presents a universal random bit tester.

What do the successful gambler, wiretapper and data compressor have in common? The answer is the ability to predict the output of a data source. Of course, if the data source is truly random, its output cannot be predicted with an accuracy exceeding pure chance. In this article we present a short C program which implements a new Universal statistical test for randomness, developed by Ueli Maurer.

The Problem

First consider a simple gambling machine which generates a sequence of bits emanating from some internal physically-protected source. Assume that you are a gambler, and that you win £5 for correctly guessing the next bit, and lose £5 for getting it wrong. Obviously if the bits are not completely unpredictable, the clever gambler can make a profit. The machine will, in fact, loose a fortune over time if the gambler can come up with some model for the behaviour of the machine which can consistently predict the next bit for even slightly better than 50% of the time. Of course the same applies to other more elaborate gambling activities, such as betting on horses, or playing the Stock Market.

Two individuals are attempting to communicate a message by phone using the unbreakable one-time-pad method of encryption. Each bit transmitted is Exclusive-ored with the next bit generated from a random source. At the other end, an identical random source generates identical bits which are XORed with the incoming bits, restoring the original message. A wire-tapper is listening in. If the wiretapper can accurately predict the next bits

from the 'random' source, it too can decrypt the message.

A bit stream that can be predicted can be compressed. Conversely a genuinely random bit stream cannot be compressed. As a simple example consider a model that can predict 75% of

> A bit stream that can be predicted can be compressed

the time the next two bits to be output. Then the bit stream can be recorded as a 0 when the model is correct, and a 1 followed by the actual two bits, when the model is incorrect. It is not difficult to see that this simple recording scheme reduces the length of the bit stream by 25% on average.

Are the gambler/wiretapper/data compressor wasting their time? They are if the bits they are examining are unpredictable, that is, if they emanate from a truly random source. A simple test is needed which will provide a strong indication as to the predictability or otherwise of the bits.

How to Predict

There are a number of ways to predict the next bit(s). One is to discover the bit-stream generator (if such a generator is indeed the source of the bits) and all its parameters, for example its initial 'seed' value if the generator is a classic pseudo-random number generator. Then we can predict with 100% certainty all subsequent bits. Another is to identify a statistical weakness or pattern in the sequence which allows its output to be predicted with a better than 50-50 chance of success. One easy way to do this would be to detect the onset of cycling, that is to look for a repetition of the bit pattern.

For example what is the next bit to be generated after 110010010000-1111110...? This generator is in fact simply the binary expansion of π l The bits in this expansion pass all statistical tests for randomness, yet knowing the generator we can accurately predict the next bits as 11101010100...

Another example: imagine the gambling machine was built around a UNIX machine, and that the bits were generated in C by

b=rand()&01

Children's Games

In 1986 Horspool & Cormack presented a paper at the Nineteenth

Taking the pain out of using SSADM

SDW for SSADM from Hoskyns - the systems development experts

Now you can achieve major improvements in your software development projects - with **System Development Workbench (SDW) for SSADM**. This powerful, easy to use analyst workbench has been specifically designed to help you use SSADM V4 effectively. It's backed by Hoskyns' extensive practical experience of developing IT solutions and a complete range of support services.

At only £1250 (Windows or DOS) SDW for SSADM is unbeatable value. It gives you:

- heavyweight support for SSADM V4
- a central data repository for true team working
- an intuitive mouse driven interface
- user controlled consistency and validity checking

Implementing and using SSADM need not be a headache. Hoskyns can help by providing not just the tools but also SSADM experts to support, train and advise. So if you're looking for a quicker, more effective way to use SSADM, return the coupon, or call us on 071-434 8111 today.



		-1 i
	I would like more information on SDW for SSADM	\i\
1	I would like more to for SSADM for SSADM Please contact me to discuss my SSADM rivements.	1
1	Please contact me to requirements.	
$\ \cdot\ $	Name Job Tule	\i
i	Organisation Address	
,	Post Code Systems Division FREEPOST	Bank.
	Return to: Project System SW5779. Hoskyns Group plc, Hoskyns SW5779. Hoskyns Group plc, Hoskyns 95 Wandsworth Road, London SW8 2HG	

0

Annual Hawaii International Conference on Systems Sciences, describing a Markov Modelling technique for prediction. They used it successfully for data compression, and also in a computer implementation of the children's gambling game 'Paper, Scissors, Rock'. In it, the computer attempts to predict the next symbol (P, S or R) output by the human opponent. The rules are as follows:

- Rock beats scissors (by blunting them)
- Scissors beats paper (by cutting it)
- Paper beats rock (by wrapping it)

The best playing strategy is to make one's own plays random and unpredictable, while at the same time trying to predict the opponent's next move. After a learning phase, the program played quite well, consistently beating human opponents, who are very poor at unpredictable behaviour. Patterns of play are inevitable and hard for us to hide.

To test and calibrate their prediction method, Horspool & Cormack then decided to apply it to the output of a good pseudo-random number generator, the UNIX random() function regarded as far superior to the absolutely hopeless rand(). Their test program attempted to compress the bit stream generated from b=random() &01; an attempt that should have failed. Imagine their surprise when they succeeded! In fact, on further examination, the alleged random sequence was found to have a short repeating cycle of only 9198 bits, and

was non-random even within that period. Horspool and Cormack had accidentally discovered a new application for their prediction method - as a random bit tester. I should point out in passing that in *my* version of UNIX, random() doesn't behave like that - maybe there was a bug in their UNIX implementation.

Testing Bits

Testing a random bit generator for true randomness is traditionally not an easy undertaking. A whole battery of tests

What comes next after 110010010-000111110..?

are available, and the good generator must pass all of them: the Frequency test, the Serial test, the Poker test, the Run test and the Autocorrelation test to name but a few. (See Chapter 3 of Knuth's *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vol 2 for more details.) Individually, each of these tests is, in mathematical parlance, necessary but *not* sufficient. We can have increasing confidence in a generator that passes more and more of these tests - but there must remain a nagging doubt.

Recently Maurer [2] has developed a 'Universal' test, based on the Horspool and Cormack idea, which is able to detect any one of a very general class

of statistical defects, including all those found by the five tests I have named above. Loosely speaking this test, while not in itself sufficient, is more necessary than most. However, unlike Horspool and Cormack, instead of actually attempting to compress the sequence, this test merely computes a quantity that is proportional to the length of the compressed sequence. The program is given in Figure 1. As presented it can be used to check the randomness of your compiler's rand () function - don't be too upset by the verdict. Note that this test requires a lot of output for analysis, so it takes a little while to run. To test your own favourite generator, rewrite the generator() function to deliver eight of your own random bits each time it is called.

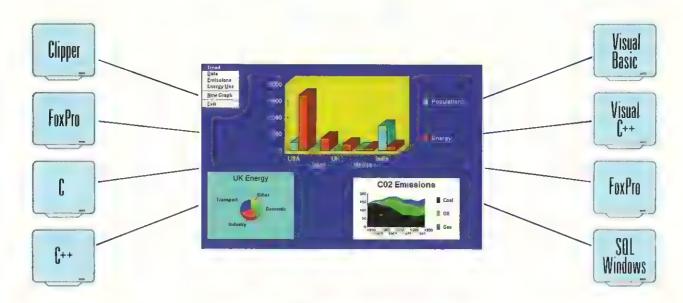
Measuring randomness

As it stands the output from the program is a simple good/bad indicator. To see how good or how bad, uncomment the printf() statement in the maurer() routine. Initially the program tries to find an occurrence of each 8-bit value, and stores its position in a table. If a particular value does not occur within the first Q values, the generator is labelled as bad. Thereafter the gap between occurrences of each number is noted, and used to build up a figure of merit for the generator. If this figure deviates too much from its expected value, the generator is condemned as bad. The serious user is strongly advised to obtain Maurer's paper, as many variable parameters of this test have been fixed for the purposes of providing a simple demonstration of the method.

```
/* check each byte occurred */
                                                                                             int generator()
finclude <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.b>
                                                /* at least once */
                                                for (i=0;i<256;i++) if (tab[i]<0) return
                                                                                               /* Random bit generator. */
#include <math.h>
                                                                                               /* Pack bits into a byte */
                                              07
                                                                                               int i.x/
/* Maurer's Universal test */
                                                                                               for (x=0, i=0; i<8; i++)
/* for Random bits */
                                                for (n=Q;n<Q+K;n++)
                                                                                                x |= ((rand()&1)<<i);
                                                { /* scan byte sequence */
/* > 3000 */
*define K 1000000L /* > 100*Q */
*define MEAN 7.1836447
                10000 /* > 3000 */
                                                  i=(*gen)();
                                                                                               return x;
                                                  sum+=log((double)n-tab(i));
                                                  tab[i]=n;
#define DEVIATION 1.5*sqrt(3.238/(double)K)
                                                                                             [ /* test bit generator for randomness */
                                                ftu = ((sum/(double)K)/log(2.0));
int maurer (gen)
                                               /***********************
                                                                                               if (maurer(generator))
int (*gen)();
                                                printf("ft= %lf DEV= %lf\n",ftu-MEAN,
                                                                                                 printf("This seems to be a GOOD random
1 /* Universal Test for Randomness */
                                                                                             bit generator\n");
                                                                           DEVIATION);
 double sum, ftu;
                                               ********
 int i; long n;
                                                                                                 printf("This is a BAD random bit gener-
                                                if (ftu>(MEAN+DEVIATION) ||
  static long tab{256};
                                                                                             ator\n");
                                                  ftu<(MEAN-DEVIATION)) return 0;
  for (i=0;i<256;i++) tab[i]=(-1);
                                                return 1;
  for (n=0;n<Q;n++) tab[(*gen)()]=n;
```

Figure 1 - The Universal Random Bit tester

Programmable Graphs



whatever language you have chosen for DOS or Windows development, you can use one of our graphing libraries to integrate graphs and charts into your application

dGE has been voted Best
Graphics Tool for the last five
years in a row, and last year Graphics
Server won Best DLL.



You can create the full range of business and scientific graphs with just a few lines of 'AutoGraph' code, or control every aspect of your design with the 150 functions in the low-level API.

'Graphics Server is the most sophisticated of these programs and would be my choice for general use'

review of five graphing programs in Windows Tech Journal April '93

NEW in dGE

- Super VGA support
 - 256 colours
- proportional fonts
- log/lin, bubble graphs
- curve fitting
- improved memory use
 - support for PCX
- Windows bitmap support

NEW in GRAPHICS SERVER

- FLL for FoxPro
- Chartbuilder control for VB (more features than VB Pro)
- new graph class for VC++ (with source code)
- high-level AutoGraph API
 (with source code)

PS. dGE code will run virtually unmodified under Windows with Graphics Server.

Program your own Executive Information System (complete with drill-down) using the 'hot' graphs in Graphics Server and Chartbuilder.



We founded Bits Per Second, here in Brighton, ten years ago. We started by developing graphs for a dBASE application – and we've never looked back.

We have become the leader in our field – so much so that Microsoft uses our software for the graph control in Visual Basic Pro.

If you want to do more with programmable graphs and charts (and do it royalty free), join the thousands of developers in business and science who are already using our software. Give us a call.

The March Strate

John Marsh

Graeme Knott

dGE 5.0 and Graphics Server 2.20 are £245 each. Graphics Server includes the Chartbuilder graph control, available separately for £85. Our products come with a 60-day money-back guarantee.

CALL 0273-727119 or FAX 0273-731925



Blum, Blum, Shub...

Finally how can we implement a good gambling machine - good that is from the Casino's point of view, or a good random bit source suitable for encryption? None of the pseudo-random generators mentioned above would be any use, not even the ANSI 'standard' generator described by Kernighan & Ritchie (Second Edition), because of early cycling. Even a good generator such as the one I described in .EXE November 1992, would not be suitable - a computawell-equipped gambler/wiretapper might guess which generator we were using. And, by observing the random sequence for long enough it would not be too difficult to determine the parameters or 'state' of the generator, and hence reveal all its future behaviour. A more complex generator might suffice. But how can we be positive that its output is truly random?

A suitable generator does exist - the Blum, Blum, Shub (BBS) generator. The random bits output from this

generator are taken from the least significant byte of the number generated by the deceptively simple iteration:

 $x=x^2\%n$

However not so obvious is the fact that n must be the product of two specially constructed large (256-bit at least) prime numbers. Once a suitable n is found, its factors can be discarded. (See the Modern Crytology by Brassard [1] for more details.) The state of this generator is the current full value of x, a large (greater than 512-bit) number. The assumption here is that it is not feasible for anyone to guess the value of x.

Are the bits generated unpredictable? Yes, because it has been proved that any successful method which could be used to predict these bits, could also be used to find the factors of n. It is well known that factoring huge numbers is widely regarded as impossible. So the unpredictability of the bits is anchored firmly on the bedrock of the 'hard' problem of integer factorisation. Thus we can neatly sidestep the requirement to carry out any tests for randomness on thisgenerator.

On the downside, the BBS generator is awkward to implement in software, and is painfully slow. For example my implementation on a 33MHz 486 PC delivers random bits at the rate of only 4000 bits per second.

EXE.

Michael Scott is Senior Lecturer in the School of Computer Applications, Dublin City University. His main research interest is in Cryptology

[1] BRASSARD, G. Modern Cryptology. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Vol. 325. Springer-Verlag 1988

[2] MAURER, U. A Universal Statistical Test for Random Bit Generators Journal of Cryptology, Vol. 5, 1992, pp89-105

[3] SCOTT, M. The Ultimate Random Number Generator, .EXE Magazine, November 1992

KIBWORTH COMPUTER TRAINING

Highest quality C/C++ training

A strict limit of four attendees allows an extremely productive and flexible tutorial approach, requiring individual attention. Eric Richards, the vastly experienced proprietor, has specialised in C/C++ training since 1989.

Enjoyable

A friendly atmosphere, excellent lunches, a delightful rural location, and the abundance of good evening eating-places all assist the ler ning process.

Affordable

Our low overheads allow this superb tuition to be provided at unmatched prices with no provision skimped. Good value hotel accommodation is available locally.

Appropriate and timely

We aim to provide just the course you need close to the time you require it, by leaving gaps in our course schedule. The courses are kept completely up-to-date.

'Intensive C tutorial'

5 days at £845 + VAT, scheduled for 11 October

'C++ for C Programmers'

5 days at £945 + VAT, scheduled for 22 November

'C++ for improvers'

4 days at £945 + VAT

'GUI implementation in C++' 2 days at £400 + VAT

Very special offers

We supply highly relevant courses that are exclusive to one company, just for the normal price of three or four delegates!

68 Springfield Crescent, Kibworth Beauchamp, Leicester LE8 0LH For further details please phone: 0533-792653

Hardlock E-Y-E®- tying the hands of software pirates



The effective way to protect your software

FAST Electronic has made life a lot harder for software pirates. Hardlock E-Y-E was designed using cryptographic principles. It took the experience and know-how of Germany's number one in software protection and the leading edge technology of a US semiconductor company to create the ultimate software protection tool.

The technology programmers have at their fingertips

Hardlock E-Y-E is based on a custom chip and combines all the features that a programmer would expect from such a device: secure, algorithmic query routines and an optional non-volatile memory for custom configurations. With the Crypto-Programmer card from FAST you can program the algorithmic parameters and the memory within seconds. This unique card guarantees that no one else can burn Hardlock E-Y-Es with your codes. Linking Hardlock E-Y-E to your software is easy: you can either protect your .COM and .EXE files with the automatic encryption software HL-Crypt or integrate FAST's high level language routines into your source code.

Readily acceptable to your customers

Hardlock E-Y-E allows unlimited backup copies of the master floppy. The customer gets the device together with the software and plugs it into the parallel port between the printer and the PC. Daisychainability, outstanding reliability and the compact high tech design guarantee that your customers will accept Hardlock E-Y-E.

The benefits your management will appreciate

Hardlock E-Y-E can be programmed by the soft-

ware house with the Crypto-Programmer card. This ensures optimum delivery schedules and stock flexibility. Revenues will go up as software piracy and multiple usage are prevented.



Hardlock E-Y-E programmable, algorithmic response and memory option – all in one



Order your demo unit today. Contact Magnifeye, 235-239 Walmer Road, Walmer Studio # 6, W 11 4 EY, Telephone 071 221 8024, Fax 071792 3449.

Magnifeye is a subsiduary of Fast Electronic GmbH.

Heavyweight C++ from Symantec

After the rather disappointing release of Zortech C++ V3.1 Symantec is back with a vengeance with C++ V6. Peter Wright took a look at a late Beta.

The release of Zortech C++ V3.1 did a great deal of damage to Symantec's reputation as a compiler builder. Here was a product which appeared to be, quite literally, a thrown together collection of ageing components. Released in the face of Visual C++ and Borland C++, Zortech stood very little chance of success. Not being one to admit defeat easily, Symantec is back with a completely new, redesigned product. The company's change of tack has paid off greatly; Symantec C++ V6 (SC6) is a definite heavyweight contender in the modern Windows compiler market. Microsoft and Borland would do well to panic a little. This article highlights its new features.

First Glance

Symanitec is aiming SC6 direct at Microsoft's home ground. The user interface of the new integrated development and debugging environment (IDDE) bears a marked resemblance to Visual Basic. Microsoft's much praised MFC V2.0 windows class package is included as standard (whether or not this was a wise licensing deal on the part of the big MS remains to be seen). And Blue Sky's rapid prototyping and development tool, Visual Programmer, is also included, bringing Visual Basic-style development to C and C++ programmers.

In addition Symantec has finally released a product which incorporates all the technical know-how which the company has spent the last 18 months acquiring. The full windows resource kit shipped with the compiler bears an uncanny resemblance to the Whitewater resource kit it purchased in July '92. And the three debuggers included in the package have all the functionality and ease of use you would expect to find from products developed by the Multiscope team (Symantec acquired Multiscope Inc in July '92).

Rather than halting at plain Windows 3.1 development, Symantec has (very) wisely included support for Win32s. (For those not in the know, a Win32s application can run on both Windows NT and Windows 3.1, without recompilation.) DOS programmers have not been forsaken in the sprint to the Windows altar either. A full set of command line utilities is included, as is a very comprehensive set of libraries covering all aspects of DOS development. These include libraries for memory management, TSR creation, swapping, display handling, mouse control and more.

SC6 pulls no punches in the requirements stakes either. Installation of the package requires 80 MB of precious hard disk space, a 386 or greater and at least 6 MB of available memory. The memory figure, though, does actually apply to available Windows memory; the package installed and ran with no problems on my rather sparse 4 MB 486SX.

IDDE

As you can see from Figure 1, the IDDE is a far cry from Zortech's DOS based Workbench (ZWB). Owing a great deal more to Visual C++ and Visual Basic than I think Symantec would care to acknowledge, it represents, in my view, what a windows development environment should feel like.

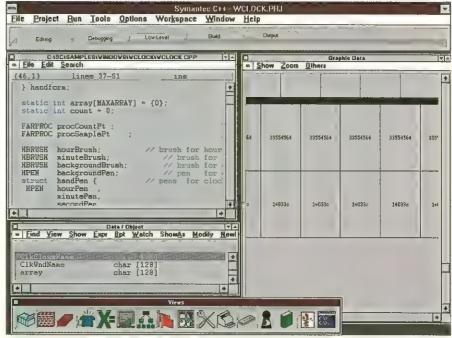


Figure 1 - The new IDDE, compact and bijou, but highly functional

Why some software sells more than others.

Success. All software developers strive for it. Now, Don Gall was on top of the world. Software protection made all the difference. Especially in Europe and Asia. Sales were four times

better than before. He is the founding father of Sentinel — the guru of software success.

Strayying Software Sales

One day, trekking through the coffee fields of Java, Don ran into his old college buddy Simon Seagull. "Don, my sales are well below expectations." Simon explained his plight, "My software should sell like yours, Don!" Yet despite critical acclaim Simon's company, SimonSays Software, teetered on a financial tightrope. "What's your secret, Don?"

They spent hours analyzing potential problems. They looked at everything.

The Key to the Problem

Finally, Don leaned back and asked the assumptive question, "What about protection – are you using Sentinel?" Nervously, Simon sipped his coffee. His hands shaking as his eyes darted the room. "No. I didn't think I needed to."

Don's chair slid out from under him and he crashed to the floor. Amazed in disbelief, Don cried, "You What?!" Grabbing his tattered

scrapbook, Don pulled out photos of his travels. "Ever been to Seoul? Prague? Anywhere? Ten bucks will buy you anything, even bootlegged copies of software."

Don's Road to Success

Thumbing through the scrapbook, Don shared his experiences. "Back in the '80s, I was in your shoes – beaten, battered and bruised."
Simon listened. "Then, after a heart breaking trip around the world, I called the Software Publishers Association (SPA)."

"I could hardly believe it. They told me developers lose billions of dollars each year. Why? Illegally copied software. In some countries there are nine pirated copies for each legal copy sold." Simon was disgusted, "It's just not fair."

"That's why I committed myself to solving the piracy problem," explained Don. Simon's eyes lit up. "The dongle!" he shouted. Don corrected him, "Not just any dongle — the dongle that paved the road to success

Successful Developers Use Sentinul

for over 10,000 developers

worldwide - Sentinel."

Don pulled a stack of letters out of his gunny sack. "All of these people tell the same story." Don read about a successful developer from California who swears she wouldn't be in business without Sentinel. Another company says protection costs less than litigation, plus they don't have to spend time and money supporting

Others confessed they wouldn't market products internationally without protection.

illegal users.

The hours flew by, story after story, Simon learned Don Gall's secret. To succeed is to protect. To protect is to secure with Sentinel.

Most Advanced and Widely Used Dongles in the World

Backed by the world leader in software protection, Rainbow Technologies, the Sentinel Family of hardware keys is the most diverse and comprehensive selection available. For DOS, Windows, OS/2, Macintosh, LAN, UNIX and others. They're simple to install, and are the most reliable and compatible available.

Rainbow offers just-intime delivery and the largest technical support and engineering staff in the software protection industry.

Call Don Gall today for a free copy of "The Sentinel Guide to Securing Software." Or better yet, ask him for a low cost Sentinel Evaluation Kit — complete with a working dongle!

For your free guide to securing software, call your local office or distributor listed below.



When you need a dongle, you need Sentinel. The only dongle Don Gall will use.

CRAINBOW

RAINBOW LTD./U.K. 44 932 570066 = RAINBOW MICROPHAR/FRANCE 33 1 47 38 21 21 = RAINBOW GmbH/GERMANY 49 89 961 3051 = PACIFIC RIM/USA 714/454-2100

Worldwide distributors: ARGENTINA: Agri-Aid, S.A. 54 1 46 8364 • AUSTRALIA: Fagan Microprocessor Systems 61 3 699 9899 • BENELUX: Introcom Security Key 31 74 430 105 BRAZIL: Mips Sistemas Ltda. 55 21 507 1839 • BULGARIA: KSIMETRO 3592 79 14 78 • CHILE: ChileSoft Ltda. 56 2 639 8892 • COLOMBIA: Construdata 57 1 610 8549 CZECHOSLAVAKIA: ASKON International 42 2 36 44 25 • GREECE: Byte Computer S.A. 30 1 923 2335 • HONG KONG: Beta Trading C & P 852 515 0018 HUNGARY: Polyware Kít 36 76 481 236 • IRAN: Gam Electronics 982 122 2374 • ITALY: BFI IBEXSA SPA 39 23 31 00535 • ITALY: Sissistemi 39 30 24 21074

CZECHOSLAVARIA: ASKON International 42 2 36 49 23 ** CKEECE: Byte Computer S.A. 50 1 9/23 2535 ** HONG KOING: Beta 17ading C & P 852 513 0018 HUNGARY; Polyware Kit 36 76 481 236 ** IRAN: Gam Electronics 982 122 2374 ** ITALY: BFI IBEXSA SPA 39 23 31 00535 ** ITALY: Siosistemi 39 30 24 21074 JAPAN: Gliken Shoji Co., Ltd. 81 52 972 6544 ** JORDAN: CDG 962 6 818360 ** KOREA: Genesis Technologies Corporation 82 2 578 3528 MEXICO: Impex Computacion, S.A. de C.V. 52 66 210 291 ** NORWAY: Perico A/5 47 2 49 1500 ** PERU: Computadores Andinos, S.A. 51 14 42 4888 ** POLAND: DAGMA SP.ZO.O 48 32 525 200 PORTUGAL: HCR 35 1 135 61865 ** SAUDI ARABIA: ZEDAN 966 2665 1904 ** SPAIN: MECCO 34 3 422 7700 ** SWITZERLAND: IBV AG 41 1 741 2140 ** SWITZERLAND: Safe Compaid S.A. 41 2 421 0385 THAILAND: BCS International 66 2 319 4451 ** TUNISIE: ICS 216 1 334 417 ** TURKEY: BIMEKS, Ltd. 901 348 3508 ** VENEZUELA: H&R&C Osers 58 2 261 4282

The most notable similarity to Microsoft's Visual line of products is in its use of Windows. Rather than taking the more traditional MDI approach (one big screen-sized window with all other data windows in its confines). the IDDE treats each window as an independent entity, doing away with the need for a plain backdrop window. The advantage of this is that you can see the output of other apps from within the IDDE, simply by placing their windows alongside those of any other currently running programs. The disadvantage is that, on all but the most high resolution monitors, the display soon becomes quite cluttered and confusing. The overall effect though is something remarkably similar to Visual Basic.

Once the initial confusion and novelty wears off, you find yourself left with an extremely powerful environment. Sixteen different views of your project are available by dragging the appropriate icon from an icon palette box. These views show such elements of an application as the project file list, memory dump, assembler code, source, function list, data hierarchies and so on. Thanks to a little lateral thinking emanating from Symantec, on the whole, these view windows are aware of the data in other windows. For instance, click on a function name in the function window and drag it to the source window, the view in the source window jumps to the point where that function is defined. Equally, drag a class definition from the data window into the class window and a tree is displayed showing the class's position within your program's data hierarchy.

One of the most useful features of Visual C++ is its ability to store arrangements of windows in user-defined workspaces. This principle has been adopted and made easier to use in SC6. Underneath the main title bar are displayed tabs, similar in appearance to the section markers in a Filofax. Simply click on the appropriate tab and your preferred window arrangement comes into view. Five are set up as default (with the option for you to define more as you see fit), all displayed with meaningful userdefined names.

Compile and link

As with most modern compilers, the professional edition of SC6 enables compilation from either the IDDE or the DOS command line. The compiler itself is a highly optimised, single-pass C++ compiler utilising technology borrowed from the Zortech package. As with Zortech, compilation is noticeably quick. The speed of the package, in comparison to my former favourite, Visual C++, is noticeably faster, especially when compiling MFC applications.

SC6 incorporates a number of useful features for optimising its compilation speed. As with Visual C++, programmers can elect to pre-compile headers either selectively or globally in

a project. There is also the option of including each header in a project only once. If this is not checked then each time a source is encountered calling for, say, iostream.h, the header file is reloaded and recompiled. This reduces free memory usage during compilation and dramatically increases the length of time a program takes to compile.

The linker included in the package is SLR Systems' Optlink V4, a linker which modestly claims to be the fastest in the world. As with the compiler, it is noticeably rapid when compared against BLINK (original Zortech linker) or LINK.

As you would expect from a professional compiler, a wealth of compile options are available, including the inevitable target processor. Instead of the norm, ie implementing x86 to 386/486 then giving up, Symantec has additionally provided direct compilation to Pentium code - good move. This represents the second prudent move in the compiler by Symantec the first being support for, and inclusion of, the Win32s SDK. These two features alone make SC6 a great deal more useful, in the long term, than either the Borland or Microsoft offerings.

In terms of code handling, the compilers deal quite happily with most of the standards put forward in AT&Ts CFront V3.0 standards. However, as with Zortech C++, Symantec have still not implemented exceptions in any acceptable form. Templates are supported though.

Optimisation

One aspect of its compiler which Symantec is extremely proud of is its optimising technology. SC6 supports 11 different kinds of optimisation, each of which can be individually enabled or disabled (either through command line switches or via radio buttons in the IDDE). Using a closely guarded technique known as DFA (Data Flow Analysis), Symantec claims that its optimiser can achieve a speed increase of up to 30% on computation-bound code. The company also wisely acknowledges that. in some cases, this is still not as effective as carefully crafted assembler code: the optimiser looks only at the code, not the algorithm the code is trying to implement.

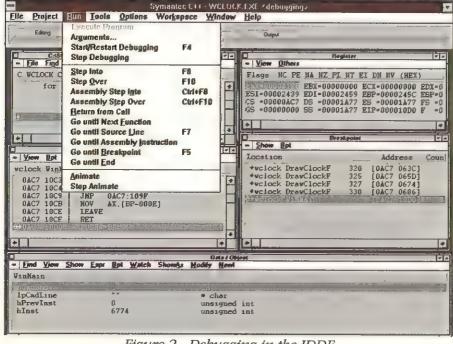


Figure 2 - Debugging in the IDDE

ENTERPRISE COMPUTING



EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

OLYMPIA, 20TH - 22ND OCTOBER 1993

WINDOWS NT

THE LATEST APPLICATIONS

WORKGROUP SYSTEMS

WINDOWS NETWORKING

HARDWARE PLATFORMS

DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS

MULTI-MEDIA

32 BIT APPLICATIONS

E-WAIL

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

SQL DATABASES

COMMUNICATIONS

DO YOU WANT THE LATEST ANSWERS?



Call 0256 381045 to register for more information and your free VIP admission badge to the enterprise computing event

sponsored by

COMPUTERWEEKLY

The optimisations included in the package are comprehensive to say the least. Constant propagation and copy propagation are aimed at replacing variables with constants and *vice versa*, should the need arise. Also included are flags to enable elimination of common sub-expressions, dead assignments, dead code and dead variables. Loops are equally well catered for, with the ability to remove unchanging expressions from loops (loop invariant removal) and speed up array access in loops (loop induction variable replacement).

Since some optimisations may throw out previous ones Symantec have thoughtfully included the ability to loop continuously through the code, optimising until no further changes can be made. Finally, the compiler reference guide includes a 'hints and tips' section detailing further optimisations. It also deals with code that falls over after being optimised (one can imagine this might be fairly common if all options are enabled on a large, ie 25,000+ line, project).

Debuggers

As I have said earlier, the technology for the debuggers, three of them in all, has been borrowed from Symantec's recent corporate acquisition, Multiscope. Few will deny that the Multiscope debuggers were the best available, but integration into the IDDE has curbed them a little. For instance, where in Multiscope it was

easy enough to load in a .EXE for debugging, in-SC6 this is not possible unless you have the project files to hand which created the .EXE in the first place. The same is not true however of the standalone DOS debugger.

The three debuggers comprise two hard-mode debuggers, one for Windows, one for DOS, and one soft-mode debugger. The hard mode debuggers freeze all system activity during a debugging session, useful under Windows where messages may still be flying around in real time thus knocking the program to be debugged out of sync. The soft debugger is a little more traditional. Hosted in Windows, it still allows system activity in the background but being windowshosted, it is a lot more pleasant to use than the text-based hard debuggers (see Figure 2).

Although these form the three core debuggers of the system, there is also a serial port-based remote debugger and a network aware remote debugger.

In use, all the debuggers appear to function reasonably efficiently. However, they do take a while to master. The Windows-hosted soft debugger is not too bad since its output windows are fully integrated into the IDDE and work in exactly the same way as the other windows in the IDDE. The hard debuggers try to implement a similar arrangement using character-based screens which, quite frankly, doesn't

work too well. Moving windows around is at times an awkward affair with none of the polish of a Windows app. However this is a minor user interface gripe; I could find no major flaws in the debuggers themselves.

Also included are the MED and crash analyser systems previously included with the Multiscope debugger range. These two utilities could prove invaluable in a commercial environment allowing post-mortem debugging on crashed programs. It involves a little extra linking at the compilation stage but the benefits during testing and debugging could prove limitless.

Visual Programmer

Microsoft supplies App and Class wizards with Visual C++, and Borland includes a copy of Protogen with BC++. Symantec, too, ships an application generator with its C++ compiler. This time it's Visual Programmer (VP) from Blue Sky.

VP actually works on two levels. On the first, it is a resource kit, enabling the developer to put together menu structures, dialog boxes and so on. On the second level it allows the developer to link C or C++ code direct to the user interface components in a similar fashion to the Microsoft Class Wizard or Visual Basic. The difference between these is that, in many cases, functionality can be added to a control element without the need to type anything. For instance, the ability to run a third party program is built into the system. If you needed to run such a program in response to the user clicking a button on the screen, then the developer only has to provide the path and file name of the program to run; the rest of the work is done automatically.

A novel feature of the package is VP's testing function. It is possible to design a complete user interface and then run it, without compiling, to see how it works and fits together. If something doesn't look right then it can be changed while the app is running, enabling you to see instantly how the change affects the program.

As with everything else in the package, VP is tightly integrated with other components of SC6. Select compile from the VP menu and SC6 is loaded up and a compilation run. Elect to enter code to link with the user interface and the

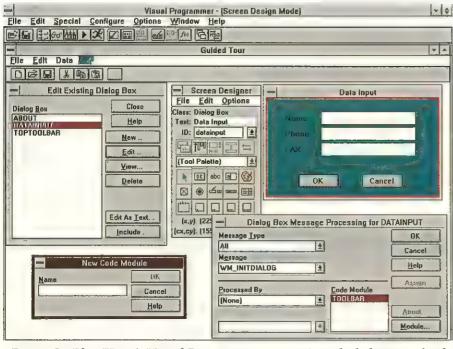
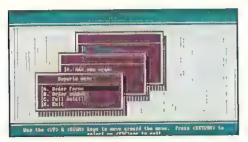


Figure 3 - Blue Wave's Visual Programmer system is included as standard



Sycero supports panels, movable windows, VGA colours, scrolling screens, tick boxes, radio buttons and much more



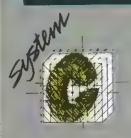
Use the definable program templates to produce different program types including menus, file maintenance, reports and enquiry programs



The report generator automates layout design, nested loops, print attributes, ten levels of sub-total, range checking, wild card matching and up to 99 formats per report

Our software operates the accounts of over 4,000 farmers, so it has to be powerful, flexible and simple to use. We wrote the entire suite of 500+ programs with Sycero in just nine months. It would have taken years coding it by hand

Arnoid Jacques Cerco



Send to:

System C Limited 60-61 High Street Maidstone Kent ME14 ISR

Tel: 0622 691616 Fax: 0622 691241

Imso

that I don't need an applications generator - A typical cry from thousands of developers who still program manually.

Remind you of anyone?

In fact, Sycero, an applications generator which develops Clipper database programs, has been helping over 12,000 developers of all levels of expertise program more effectively since 1983. And in a recent survey, the vast majority said that programming with Sycero was between 2 and 5 times faster than manual coding.

Sycero 3-0, an all-new release, is even faster and easier to use. Its data dictionary organises your data files and indexes. The new screen painter lets you design a modern, elegant interface that end users will love. No database application is complete without reports, and Sycero's powerful combination of automatic reporting features makes even the most complex ones simple to produce.

SPEEDS UP CA-CLIPPER PROGRAMMING

The key to Sycero's success is its flexibility. The ability to add Clipper or Sycero code at dozens of trigger points within the development environment means that Sycero-generated applications can be as flexible and powerful as those developed by coding manually in Clipper.

So, even brilliant programmers can use Sycero to reduce development times, improve the user interface of their applications, produce complete program documentation and automate networking. Come and see for yourself at one of our regular free seminars. In just a couple of hours we will show you how you can be brilliant in half the time!

Please send me details of Sycero 3·0 and your next free seminar

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

TELEPHONE

FAX

I am/am not a CA-Clipper user



user can choose to use either the builtin editor, or call up the IDDE. A screenshot of Visual Programmer is given in Figure 3.

Docs & Help

Since the version reviewed here was only a late Beta, the documentation supplied was far from complete. However, that which was supplied was very extensive. Both the *Compiler, Debugger* and *Visual Programmer* guides all made use of readable, easy to follow tutorials which expose the developer to most facets of all these systems in a very short space of time.

Documentation on the compiler itself was of an equally high standard. Not only was the use of both IDDE and DOS compilers covered, but great lengths were also taken to explain how these work, something normally shrouded in some mystery. Full documentation was also supplied covering the ins and outs of SLR's Optlink linker system.

On the whole the documentation was more than adequate and fairly easy going for a package of SC6's complexity. I am reliably informed that there will be even more books included in the final edition, covering both Windows APIs (3.1 and 32s). Hopefully Symantec will have the grace to include some documentation on the DOS libraries too, at the moment these are only covered in any detail in the Help system.

The help files supplied are equally extensive in their coverage of the operational aspects of the package. In addition to the obligatory MS pen, multimedia and Win 3.1 API help files,

Symantec
C++ V6.0
represents the
culmination of
18 months worth
of corporate
acquisitions:
Zortech,
Whitewater,
Multiscope...

extensive online help is also supplied for Win32s and the Symantec DOS libraries. The latter covers all aspects of using these libraries, essential since no paper coverage of them was available for the review. One area that was mysteriously lacking was help for the IDDE. General overviews of the main tool palettes were provided, but that was about all. Hopefully this will be rectified in the final version.

Cureor: C::SCIMFCUNCLUDE:MAGNIFY.CUR MAGNIFY

Elle Edit Options Iools Images Help Qpen... New... Capy All Ogen... New... ± Сору Туре Directors: e:\ Status Ber On Manage Minimize Manager on Edit Memory (All Sessions only) Rename Delete 75 _ ⊈ Options for This Session O All Sessions □ Сору Туре Resource Statistics Colors 2 🗆 🖺 Сору Cancel Width 32 <u>D</u>k Height

Figure 4 - The Whitewater, sorry, Symantec Resource kit in action

For those explorers among us, a wealth of sample code is also supplied, including fourteen full MFC applications. Included among these is the Scribble application used to teach the use of MFC. The emphasis with the samples definitely lies with MFC though. Only six straight Windows examples are included; and only one DOS program. There are quite a few further examples, however, built into the online help files.

Conclusions

Symantec appreciates that many users will be coming from a competing product. Great attention has been paid in the manuals to converting Borland and Microsoft users to SC6. But the real gems are two small DOS programs called BCC and CL. These 'fake compilers' take a compile string for either Borland or Microsoft C, convert the syntax to that required by SC6, and, if necessary, fire-off the SC compiler. This is a simple idea but it's so effective and useful.

Symantec C++ V6 is what Zortech C++ V3.1 should have been. SC6 has it all: three debuggers, remote debugging, two resource kits (Visual Programmer and a rewrite of the famous Whitewater resource kit), Windows- and DOS-hosted compilers, the IDDE linker and DOS Optlink linker, MFC V2.0...

Symantec C++ deserves pride of place in any serious C/C++ programmer's catalogue. It has all the hallmarks of a package that looks set to stay. It's just my opinion, but I believe Symantec C++ V6.0 is the most powerful C++ development system available on the PC today.

EXE

Symantec C++ V6.0 was supplied by Symantec (0628-592222). UK prices were unavailable at the time of writing. The final version should now be shipping.

Peter Wright is a professional programmer and software consultant, with slight journalistic tendencies. He can be contacted on CompuServe using ID 100116,357, or via his company, Genesis Software Consultancy, on 0323 507664.









BENTE LARGING TERE CP.

B. tray

In world String

In world String

In world String

Test

Wille

Denote the control to the con



ZINC™ APPLICATION FRAMEWORK™ 3.5

Multiplatform Flexibility From One Application Framework.

development tools should allow you to easily incorporate new features and technologies into your applications without rewriting all of your code. That's a tall order if your development tools are designed like a straight-jacket. Zinc Application Framework 3.5 and Zinc Designer™ give you flexible and extendible support for Microsoft Windows, Windows NT, OS/2 2.0, UNIX Motif, DOS Graphics and DOS Text. And Zinc does it with ONE set of source code. Zinc's multiplatform, object-oriented architecture won't confine your application development options today... or tomorrow.

FOR A FREE ZINC DEMO KIT, CALL US TOLL FREE TODAY AT

1.800.638.8665. IN EUROPE CALL +44 (0)81855 9918

i n

ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED, 405 SOUTH 100 EAST, 2ND FLOOR, PLEASANT GROVE, UTAH 84062, TEL 801 785.8900, FAX 801 785 8996, BBS 801 785 8997

EUROPE: ZINC SOFTWARE (UK) LIMITED 58-60 BERESFORD STREET, LONDON SEIB 6BG, TEL +44 (0) 81 855 9918, FAX +44 (0) 81 316 7778, BBS +44 (0) 81 317 2310

© COPYRIGHT 1992 ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. ZINC, ZINC DESIGNER AND ZINC APPLICATION FRAMEWORK ARE TRADEMARKS OF ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED. OTHER TRADEMARKS ARE OWNED BY THEIR RESPECTIVE COMPANIES



Computer supplies -The RS232 Breakout Blues

The catalogue season is with us - indeed when is it not? Jules has been browsing a few which have been sent to him.

They say everyone remembers their first time. I remember mine. I was still at school, and was gaining my most formative experiences on an ageing PDP-8, twice my size. Bear in mind that, all those years ago, the idea was bizarre that a computer was something comprehensible - I suppose I thought that computers simply materialised, fully-formed. A gift from the gods. One day, I walked into the machine room, and there it was, just lying on the table for anyone to find. I had discovered my first computer supplies catalogue.

This was something of an eye-opener for me. As I turned the pages, product after product appeared. I had no idea what most of them were, each one illustrated in expensive colour printing and announced with huge, screaming headlines. Was I reading a book about computers, or was I reading *The Sun?*

The same company, and a few others, are sending me their catalogues now on average, three from each one. (I rang and asked them to stop sending me so many; instead they sent me more!) It still has products ranging from the mundane to the totally useless. It has, for example, 10 pages of diskettes. Each line is illustrated in full colour with a photograph comprising a box of disks (in full livery), and a few individual disks carelessly strewn in the foreground, presumably so you will know what a floppy disk is supposed to look like, and perhaps to underline the point that the contents of all these boxes are indistinguishable in any case. Its harder to buy disks from these people

than it is to buy washing powder! But, this gratuitous waste of paper and ink is as nothing when compared to some of the other entries.

This same catalogue sells a cable tidy, which sits on the floor and prevents people from tripping up. It's a reasonably useful product - if your office design is so bad that you need one, I guess you'll know that you need one. But the catalogue company doesn't see

it this way. They have two pictures before and after. The 'before' picture depicts a man carrying a pile of boxes which incidentally, had they been full, he would never have been allowed to carry anyway. He is tripping over a rat's nest of wires leading from a computer which is being operated by a very shocked-looking secretary. Why she is shocked is beyond me: he must have tripped over those wires a dozen times that day. Neither of them appears





to be capable of learning anything. Nevertheless, the 'after' picture shows the same man, with the same precarious pile of boxes, completely *failing* to trip over the wires. Ah, so that's why we use cable tidies! I'm *so very glad* it was explained to me.

Before and after pictures are a very common ploy. They have before-and-afters for anti-glare screens (obvious), antistatic carpets (even more obvious), acoustic printer hoods (slightly less obvious), and even burglar deterrents. What these pictures all show, apart from the product in use, is the comicbook emotions of the protagonists.

However, the programmable, intelligent magic box, headlined 'Solve your RS232 breakout blues', defied even the photographer's ingenuity. Presumably, the before picture would depict a harassed engineer, surrounded by miles of unmarked wire, with a concentrated frown on his face; the after picture would depict a harassed engineer, surrounded by miles of unmarked wire, with a concentrated frown on his face...

The point of this piece is not merely to pour scorn on these idiotic catalogues. You're a programmer, right? I bet you think you're pretty darn smart - far too

smart to fall for this kind of clumsy, amateurish manipulation. I'm equally sure that everyone who receives these catalogues thinks the same thing - that they are unaffected by it. I'm even sure

It's harder to buy disks from these people than it is to buy washing powder!

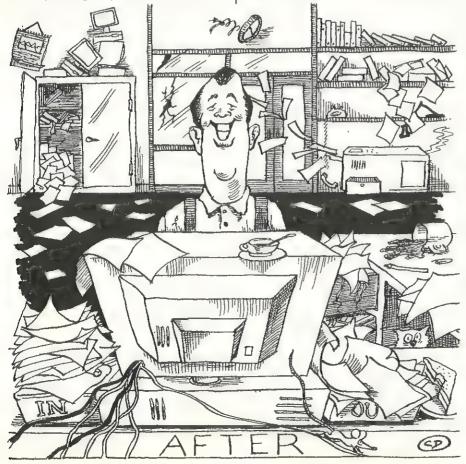
that most people find this kind of advertising patronising in the extreme. Why, then, do the companies spend so much time, money, and paper on alienating their customers? I think the answer lies in the grimaces on the faces of the models.

Most computer installations comprise lots of boxes which do all sorts of arcane jobs, the mains wires for which represent a significant cabling problem on their own. Most of these installations are just beyond the limit of comprehensibility of their minders - systems from the smallest to the largest tend to expand until any further tampering upsets them as much as it improves them. When a problem arises, a solution has to be found quickly, easily, and without removing any covers.

This is the market the catalogues hope to address. When you need something in a hurry, when you have valuable records at stake, and you don't trust your machinery, it is easier to find something colourful and glossy. At this time, when you're thinking about your problem, and not concentrating on the pictures at all, their message sinks in, and you identify with the models in the photograph. You see the secretary being polite to callers, the manager smiling for the first time in his life, and you feel better - before you've even picked up the phone. In the next emergency, you will reach for the catalogue again. It doesn't matter how smart you are, if you're sufficiently distracted you will see them only out of the corner of your eye. When you're calm again, you can feel as alienated as you wish.

It doesn't take much planning to avoid having to use these dreadful catalogues, but I can't help wondering why other emergency services don't use the same techniques. Dr Solomon or Norton Utilities could easily be sold this way, possibly generating even more revenue by making sales to people who are barely able to use them. Companies could explain the quality of their helplines using the same technique. The really disturbing possibility, though, is that of services invented specifically to be sold this way. The late-night sandwich and coffee delivery service, the clean up after the spontaneous office party service, or even the counselling for the programmer who still can't find that dangling pointer service. One day everything will be sold this way. What a horrible thought!

EXE



Jules' latest enterprise, the find the service you need service, can be contacted on 0707 644185, or on CIX as jules. For a fee, he will arrange catalogues to be sent to you, and will even recommend suitable or interesting pages by telephone.

RDD Roundup

Guy Smith provides an overview of RDDs. What's available at present, bow different RDDs work and how to write RDD-independent code.

CA-Clipper V5.01 introduced the concept of the RDD (Replaceable Database Driver) for enhancing the database capabilities built into Clipper. At the time it didn't mean much, as the only full RDD available was DBFNTX. Others were available, but these were transfer RDDs (eg SDF, DELIMITED) which meant they could only import and export between different file formats. Beginning last year and now in full flow, RDDs have come of age. Figure 1 shows a list of RDDs available at the time of writing. And there's more coming. Of course this list doesn't include the vast number of API libraries which have not been made into RDDs.

Usage

There are several ways to use an RDD other than DBFNTX (the default for CA-Clipper applications). The first is to link in a special .OBJ file supplied by the third party vendor which forces DBFNTX out and replaces it with the new RDD. The second is to use the dbSetDriver() or RDDSetDefault() function in the application to load the RDD explicitly at run-time:

* make DBFCDX the default
dbSetDriver('DBFCDX')

There is no difference in purpose or syntax between dbSetDriver() and RDDSetDefault(). The former is present only for compatibility with Clipper V5.0; the latter is only available in V5.2.

Another alternative is to specify the name of the RDD whenever file-based commands or functions are used with the VIA clause:

USE MYFILE VIA "DBFCDX"
COPY TO TEMP VIA "DBPX"

The last method is the least attractive as it creates dependencies in your code: I would recommend you avoid it since you want to be writing as much reusable code as possible.

Indexes

As you can guess from the list in Figure 1, most RDDs, at present, use good ol'. DBFs as the data file format. However, many popular RDDs replace the indexing mechanism. There is a popular myth that you can run your applications with a new RDD simply by slotting it in, relinking (and sometimes recompiling first). This just isn't true. Later in this article I will present my

evidence. For now, I'll look at some of the properties of RDDs. The most common feature of new RDDs can be summarised in the three'C's:

- Compound
- Compact
- Conditional

Compound means that, instead of putting each index order in a separate index file (eg .NTX), several index orders are placed in a single file (eg .CDX).

Compact means that indexes are stored in compact form. This is seamless. So far as the application programmer is concerned all index data is compressed and uncompressed as needed. Surely then this doesn't cause any programming problems you say? Probably it won't. But if you create temporary indexes on a RAM drive it might. If you create a temporary index on a RAM drive you will certainly want to compare the amount of disk space free on the RAM drive with the expected size of the index to see if the RAM drive can, indeed, be used. Figure 2 illustrates how the calculation would be performed using NTX. The problem is that there is virtually no way to know the size of a compound index. Your best guess is:

nReccount * nKeyLen

which is a considerable overestimate, particularly in view of the fact that these indexes are compact.

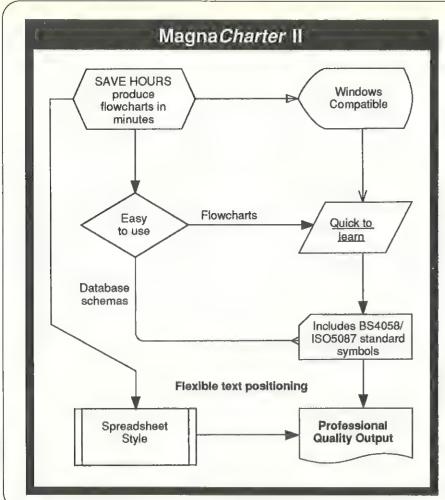
Conditional means that you can create indexes on a FOR condition. Only those records which match the condition will be included in the index. The index maintains the FOR condition even when records are added and key fields are changed. Fortunately this feature brings no problems.

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Later	in this afficie i will present
DBFNTX	CA-Clipper 5.01, 5.2		The faithful standard
DBFNDX	CA-Clipper 5.01 (US), 5.2	-	dBASE compatible indexes
DBFCDX	CA-Clipper 5.2	-	FoxPro compatible memo/indexes
DBFMDX	CA-Clipper 5.2	-	dBASE IV compatible indexes
DBPX	CA-Clipper 5.2	-	Paradox 3.5 data and indexes
DBFSIX	The SIx Driver	-	FoxPro compatibility
DBFCMX	Comix	-	Proprietary indexes
DBFNSX	Hiper-Slx	-	Proprietary indexes
DBFNTXAX	Advantage NTX	-	Client/Server DBFNTX
DBFCDXAX	Advantage CDX	-	Client/Server DBFCDX
FLEXFILE	FlexFile RDD	-	Proprietary memo system
RDDKIT	The RDDKit	-	Collection of 6 RDDs
RASQLB	RaSQL/B	-	Btrieve compatibility
RASQLX	RaSQL/X	-	Netware SQL compatibility
Special cases:			
MachSlx	RushMore-like query optimise	r for DBI	FSIX and DBFNSX

Figure 1 - List of RDDs available today

RushMore-like query optimiser for DBFCMX

ClipMore



#### Flowcharting with ease

#### Magna Charter II relieves the pain of drawing charts

MagnaCharter II is the latest version of this much acclaimed product - for Microsoft Windows.

- Based on the spreadsheet principle.
- Builds charts in minutes not hours.
- Includes standard flowcharting symbols.
- Use "crowsfeet" for database diagrams.

MagnaCharter II divides the screen into cells, identified by a mouse click or keyboard entry into which symbols are placed.

- Symbols displayed as icons or add your own.
- Features accessed via drop down menus, dialogue boxes and multiple windows.
- Wide range of text styles and sizes available.
- Editing by cut-and-paste. Links can be "auto" or "manual".

Published by Systemstar SoftTools Ltd, Magna Charter II is available for £190 excluding VAT and P&P. Price includes a complete manual and examples to help you achieve professional results - fast.

Call for a demonstration disk



1-3 Parliament Square Hertford SG14 1EX Telephone: (0992) 500919 Facsimile: (0992) 554261

➤ CIRCLE NO. 072

#### Supports Multiple Methodologies

- Yourdon/ De Marco/ Constantine
- Ward-Mellor/ Hatley
- SSADM
- Gane & Sarson
- Shlaer-Mellor
- Martin/ Jackson
- Chen/ Merise/ IDEF1X
- Bachman

"BasyCASE's exceptional charting wasycast's exceptional city. tools and schema-generation capabilities make it a great value."

13th July 1993

#### **Introducing EasyCASE® 4.0**

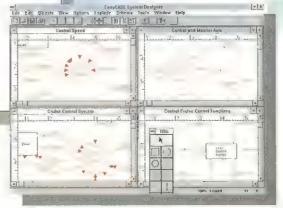
- Provides Full CASE Tool Capabilities
  - Powerful Analysis and Design Tool

#### **Features**

- MS-DOS and Windows Versions.
- Object-Oriented Editing.
- Extensive Documentation.
- Rule-based Methodology
- Monitor.
- dBase Compatibility.
- Methodology Guide.
- Instructive Tutorial.

■ Easy to Use

■ Affordable





### Tel: 0272 860400

Great Western Instruments Ltd

Redwood House Bristol Road Keynsham Bristol BS18 2BB England @ 1993 Great Western Instruments Ltd. All rights reserved. EasyCASE is a registered trademark of Evergreen CASE Tools Inc.





Pundits often claim that it is easy to use a different RDD by replacing all:

if file('MYINDEX.NTX')

with:

if file('MYINDEX'+indexExt())

and relink the application.

This is a short-sighted translation. There's a lot of code out in the real world which works as follows:

for n:=1 to nNumberOfIndexes
 erase ('SALES'+str(n,1)+;
 indexExt())

next

Clearly, if you change from a single order 'bag' with one index per file (eg .NTX) to a multiple order 'bag' which stores several indexes per file (eg .CDX), code like this will not work. This is particularly relevant for all those routines which perform 'self- healing' of indexes (ie when the application starts up, it checks to see whether indexes exist and, if not, it rebuilds them). It is also relevant if you use a data dictionary of any kind.

#### **Tags**

Now the introduction of compound index files means a few changes to your code. In single order bags before V5.2, you would change the controlling index using:

SET ORDER TO 2 or: dbSetOrder(2)

You can still do this with compound indexes, but your application will not behave consistently. The problem is that index orders (or 'tags') move around inside the index order bag. When you create all the indexes, the first order may well be first in the index bag, the second order second, and so

on, but it won't stay that way for long. Every time you reindex the tag, the order will be put at the end of the list. So SET ORDER TO 2 may get a different order from one run of the application to the next. For this reason most RDDs now allow the setting of a controlling index by a name (a 'tag' name) instead of an order:

SET ORDER TO TAG STOCKID

This also adds to the readability of the code and eliminates the problem of deleting an index in a list and having to renumber all higher indexes in the source code. However, changing to tags also means that it is a one way trip for CA-Clipper V5.01 programmers: DBFNTX in V5.01 has no concept of tags.

The lack of permanence of the relative position of index orders to each other has a knock-on effect: the behaviour of DBFNTX to issue a SET ORDER TO 1 automatically when indexes are opened has no meaning. As a result, the default order when multiple order bags such as CDX are opened, is 0 (ie natural order). This may require adjustment of existing code to cope with such behaviour.

Due to the necessity for a tag name (instead of an index order number), all RDDs after V5.01 support tag names regardless of whether the index type allows single or multiple order bags. This improves the portability of code across V5.2 applications. However, not all RDDs which support the use of tags have tag permanence. For example, whereas you can use tag names with DBFNDX in V5.2, the tag name itself cannot be stored in the .NDX index. The index can be created with a tag name when using DBFNDX and it will respond to this tag name, but as soon as the index is closed, the tag name is forgotten. On subsequent use of the index the tag name is defaulted to the file name of the index.

Most RDDs which support compound indexes support multiple index types as well. DBFCDX supports both CDX (multiple order bags) and IDX (single order bags). However this creates an ambiguity in the indexExt() function. If two index types are supported, which should a call to indexExt() return? At present it returns the single order bag type (eg NTX, NDX, IDX, PCB). If you are using multiple order bags (which is, after all, one of the reasons for using a different RDD) CA-Clipper cannot help you with writing reusable code which deals with index file names.

Where multiple index types are available, the normal practice is to use the multiple order bags for permanent indexes, and the single order bags for temporary indexes. The reason for this is that a temporary index will be deleted after it is used. Space occupied in multiple order bags is not reused when a tag is deleted, so creating temporary indexes in a multiple order bag creates index 'bloat' (think of this as equivalent to 'memo bloat' for indexes). However, it is not strictly necessary to use the secondary index type for temporary indexes as many, but not all, RDDs allow more than one multiple order bag per data file. So the temporary indexes can go in the second multiple order bag. Unfortunately you have to know which RDDs support multiple, multiple order bags and which don't. Furthermore you can't simply decide to create all temporary indexes as single order bags. For instance, Hiper-SIx only supports multiple order bags.

#### **Production Indexes**

A production index is an index which is automatically opened when the data file is opened. The index has the same name as the data file so:

USE MYFILE VIA "DBFCDX"

opens the data file and indexes, if MYFILE.CDX exists. To date, only multiple order bags can be production indexes. This is useful as it increases the amount of reusable code. However multiple order bags make the need for production indexes less important. The following code is reusable regardless of the number of indexes associated with the data file:

USE MYFILE INDEX MYFILE1

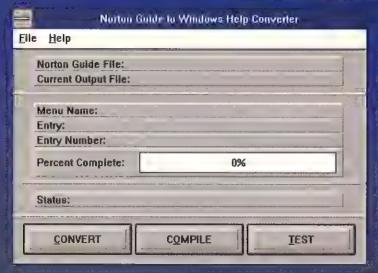
```
function NtxSize(nReccount, nKeyLen, nMode)
* Purpose :- to return the maximum or minimum index size for an NTX file

*
local nMinKeys:=int((1020/(nKeyLen+10))-i)/2)
local nBytes
nMode:=iif(valtype(nMode)=='N',nMode,1)
if nMode=2
    * calculate minimum size
    nBytes:=1024*{2+int(nReccount/(2*nMinKeys)))
else
    * calculate maximum size
    nBytes:=1024*{2+int(nReccount/nMinKeys)}
endif
return(nBytes)
```

Figure 2 - Determining the size of an NTX file



## Norton Guide Users - Your prayers have been answered!



NG-2-HLP is a great new utility that enables Norton Guide users to migrate their DOS based Help Systems to Windows!

Its as easy as 1,2,3!

Just open your existing Norton Guide File, press the Convert Button and then the Compile Button It's that simple!

NG-2-HLP will start working as soon as its installed - there are no complex commands or confusing configuration options to learn. If you can use Windows you can use NG-2-HLP!



CORPORATION

The Leaders in Development Tool Distribution

ExpoTech House, Western Road, Hove, Sussex. BN3 1AF Sales: +44-(0)273-749222 Fax: +44-(0)273-746446



(assuming that MYFILE1 is a multiple order bag).

It is also interesting to note that, whereas all RDDs which support multiple order bags support production indexes, not all are capable of supporting indexes which are not production indexes (eg Comix).

#### **Physical Existence**

Some of the problems of the different types of physical existences have already been discussed. However, there is more fun to be had from this subject. I have already mentioned that if you use the file() function to test for existence, then the code will need to be modified if you switch to multiple order bags. What I have not mentioned is that, with single order bags, you can use the file() function to test for existence any time. But to test for the existence of a tag, you must have the order bag open first (most RDDs have a function to return a list of tags open in the current work area). This difference means that there are two levels of checking for physical existence. First, you need to test to see if the bag exists; then you need to open the bag and test for the tag.

The destruction of indexes also causes problems. With a single order bag you issue ffrase(<indexfile>). You will normally want to close the index first before erasing it; otherwise CA-Clipper might decide to flush the index buffers to the screen: the user will not be impressed. Conversely, to destroy a tag, the index bag **must** be open first. Consequently, it is difficult to write code which is portable between the two types of indexes.

RDDs exist for both BTrieve and Netware SQL. In BTrieve, index orders are often maintained inside the data file itself; in SQL engines, all tables and all indexes are maintained in a single file. At present RDDs provide no help in writing code which can hide these differences.

Finally there is no fileExt() function equivalent to CA-Clipper's indexext() function for indexes. As Paradox and other formats do not use the .DBF file extension, this can lead to further problems.

FlexFile RDD The RDDKit Hiper-Slx -

#### **Scoping/Logical Records**

Many third party RDDs (but not the RDDs in V5.2) allow tables to be scoped. They also support the concept of logical records. To set a scope use:

SET SCOPETOP TO <top>
SET SCOPEBOTTOM TO <bottom>

#### For example:

SET SCOPETOP TO "LONDON"
SET SCOPEBOTTOM TO "NOTTING-

From this point on the table appears as if only those records which are in the scope are in the table. So GO TOP goes to the first record at or after 'LONDON'. This very useful feature cuts out the need to write specialised TBrowse skipBlocks.

Logical record numbers are very useful for scroll bars. You often need to be able to determine the current record's position relative to the top of the index order. RecNo() does not help here as it returns the physical record number (or indeed record identity). A function, usually called something like KeyNo(), returns the logical record number and KeyGoto() goes to a logical record number (in the same way that dbGoto() goes to a physical record number).

Both scoping and logical record numbers are very useful features which present no problems in writing reusable code other than the fact that CA-Clipper's own RDDs do not support such features at present.

#### Query Optimisers

MachSix (for The SIx Driver) and Hiper-SIx and ClipMore (for Comix) both provide query optimisation similar to FoxPro's RushMore. Query optimisation is achieved by recompiling code with a special header file and relinking with additional libraries. No physical change to the source code is required in terms of syntax (other than the recompiling). A small change may be required to the methodology of multi-user applications. Both query optimisers take a snap shot of index data and perform optimisation based

Replacement Memo System Collection of 6 additive RDDs High Performance Index Replacement

Figure 3 - Examples of additive RDDs

upon this information. If the index data changes (ie records are added by other users or index fields updated) then the SET FILTER, unlike normal CA-Clipper SET FILTER, will not reflect the changes. For this purpose both products include a way of refreshing the filter. Along with their optimisation ability, these RDDs also provide a host of other less useful (irrelevant?) commands such as AVERAGE, COUNT, LIST and SUM.

Query optimisation occurs on SET FILTER and LOCATE. The effects of either MachSIx or ClipMore are considerable. The only caveats in the usage of either product are that you should check the documentation to see exactly which expressions are optimisable and which are not. Clearly a basic requirement is that the query expression contains at least one field for which there is an index.

The result of all of this is that the SET FILTER command is now a credible part of the language. The contempt and scorn which the command has attracted for years is no longer appropriate when it is used with a query optimiser.

One point to note when using either MachSIx or ClipMore is that both are supersets of existing RDDs (DBFSIX/DBFNSX and DBFCMX respectively). This means that the RDD name does not change. Lines like this:

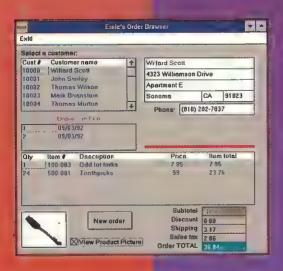
USE STOCK VIA "DBFSIX"

do not change when MachSIx is used in addition to The SIx Driver. This means that it is not possible to make a distinction between a table which uses just an RDD and a table which uses an RDD and a query optimiser. This is relevant for code which stores the RDD name in a data file (for data driven applications) and for code which needs to be able to determine the behaviour of a table at run-time based upon the RDD being used.

#### **Additive RDDs**

Several RDDs fall into a unique category - that of the 'additive' RDD. These RDDs are not 'host' RDDs. Instead they add functionality to an existing RDD. A few examples are give in Figure 3. Such RDDs require a 'host' RDD to provide the default behaviour. They add or modify specific behaviours. The existing RDD

# 



Create databased applications in minutes using Agility's custom controls, all without writing a single line of code! All of Agility's controls are hot-linked to data files and are updated automatically. With Agility you can access multiple file formats: dBase, delimited text and native Agility files. Create databases in memory for look-ups, and for sharing between applications. Agility also provides an easy to use QBE interface with full query optimisation.



AgiButton: With One click, you can process queries add/update records or navigate files.



AgiText: Build Instant forms by not-linking text boxes right to the database Includes edit masks for complete data input control.



AgiGrid: An instant, full featured browser. Editable cells, movable and resizeable columns, scroll bars, user programmable data validation, interactive design-time layout. You can full program control over grid contents/operations.



AgiText: Build Instant forms by hot-linking text boxes right to the database. Includes edit masks for complete data input control.



+ Carriage + VATI

#### ALSO AVAILABLE - 'TRUEGRID'

The New data-aware grid control from Apex!



### ExpoTech

CORPORATION

The Leaders in Development Tool Distribution

ExpoTech House, Western Road, Hove, Sussex. BN3 1AF Sales - 44-(0)273-749222 Fax: 44 (0)273-746446





system in CA-Clipper V5.01 and V5.2 does not provide a standard for specifying an RDD inheritance chain, so each product differs in the mechanism it employs to add functionality.

The inheritance problem is simplest for Hiper-SIx. Hiper-SIx has a hard-coded algorithm for deciding which host RDD to use. At run-time it looks to see if DBFSIX (The SIx Driver) is loaded and, if it is, uses it as the host RDD. If not, it looks for DBFCDX (CA-Clipper V5.2). If DBFCDX is not loaded it looks for good ol' DBFNTX. This decision as to which RDD Hiper-SIx inherits from cannot be changed. In the program you would write:

USE STOCK VIA "DBFNSX"

The FlexFile RDD is a little more flexible. Note that this discussion is concerned with the FlexFile RDD and **not** the FlexFile API. With FlexFile you can specify which RDD FlexFile should inherit from using FlexFile's V_SuperRDD() function:

V_SuperRDD("DBFNTX")
USE STOCK VIA "FLEXFILE"

The most flexible of the additive RDDs is The RDDKit. This is out of necessity as The RDDKit is a collection of six additive RDDs of which any or all can be used simultaneously. The six RDDs are shown in Figure 4.

So in the program you would write:

```
setInherit({"DBFNTX"})
USE STOCK VIA "CRYPT"
```

As has been mentioned above, CA-Clipper has no standard for inheritance, so The RDDKit's own setInherit() function is used. As usual, when a standard has not been defined it is difficult for third party vendors to maintain compatibility (eg FlexFile's V_SuperRDD() and The RDDKit's setInherit()).

However, as many RDDs can be used in the inheritance chain you could also write:

where BINARY inherits from MEMO which inherits from CRYPT which inherits from DBFNTX.

#### **Memo Fields**

dBase's DBT memo fields are notoriously inefficient in all manner of ways. CA-Clipper's file compatible DBT memo fields are smarter, but still suffer from similar problems: the foremost being the dreaded memo bloat. For this reason different memo systems have been devised.

DBFSIX and DBFCDX both use Fox-Pro's more efficient FPT memo files. DBFSIX also has the ability to specify a different block size for the memo file which can further reduce memo bloat. FlexFile allows a host RDD's memo system to be replaced with Ganahl Software's proprietary DBV memo files. And, although dBxStore, is an API library and not an RDD, it uses DBX memo files.

Again the problem of physical existence rears its ugly head. CA-Clipper has no memoExt() function equivalent to its indexExt() function for indexes. DBFSIX has an sx_Memo-Ext() function but this is only appro-

priate if you use DBFSIX. As a result, any code which tests for the existence of memo files, copies memo files or erases memo files must have the memo file extension hard-coded.

#### **Weakly Typed Fields**

Since the dawn of dBASE II, all fields in DBF files have been strongly typed. That is, a field could be guaranteed to have the same data type from one record to the next. With DBFSIX and FlexFile (and dBxStore if you count API libraries) this simple rule changed. Memo fields can have variable data types. So the code extract in Figure 5 is permissible.

Now it is very useful to be able to record 'NIL' instead of 'empty' (there is an important difference) and, depending on your attitude to normalisation, it may be useful to store many record values as an array instead of many records. However, this feature is only useful if your code has been written to be aware of it. Consider how much existing code has been written

#### **Guidelines for RDD Independence**

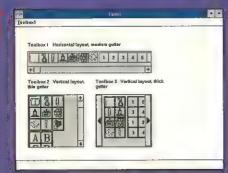
- Any code which is dependent upon the physical existence of tables should by wrapped in function calls so that it can easily be modified.
- Always use tag names instead of index order numbers to refer to index orders. Tag names are essential if the underlying RDD supports multiple order index bags as the relative orders inside the bag can change frequently so order 3 will not always refer to the same index order.
- Use tag names which would be the same name as the index order bag name would have been if you had used single order index bags. So the first index order of the stock table could be given a tag name 'STOCK1' and the second order 'STOCK2'. This will enable you to switch to an RDD which doesn't have tag persistence (eg CA-Clipper V5.2 DBFNDX).
- Always specify a table default index order using a tag name. When multiple order bags are opened an index is not automatically set as it is for single order bags like DBFNTX (ie SET ORDER TO 1) so setting a default index order will assure easy transition between multiple order bags and single order bags.
- Index keys should be based upon fields only as not all RDDs support indexes built upon expressions (e.g. Paradox primary key indexes).
- Place primary key fields together and in order at the beginning of the field list as Paradox primary key indexes can only be based upon contiguous fields at the beginning of the field list.
- Use table lock methods as if multiple record locking is supported. That is, always pass the record identity to be locked. When you need to lock multiple child records use a manifest constant to determine whether to use multiple record locks:

```
if MULTIRECLOCKS
  myLockRecordsInRange()
else
  fLock()
endif
```

In this way you will be able to immediately reap the benefits of multiple record locking if you switch to a suitable RDD but your code will still work with single record lock RDDs.

- Never use the dbRecall() function as not all data sources can physically recall deleted records.
- RecNo() does not return a numeric value for all data sources as not all data sources have a concept of a record number. As a result, code which accepts record number parameters should simply compare the parameter against NIL instead of testing the data type using VALTYPE().

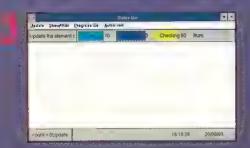
## 5 Great New Addons for Visual Basic in one package!



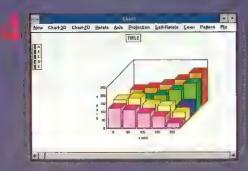
items. A toolbox can have any number of groups and each group can have any number of items.



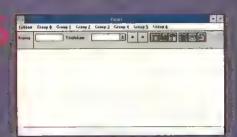
fine table can be a regular table front-end that maintains a cache of trom the application only when needed.



ot 20 elements including progress meters, text and Separators.



Ine chart can be either 2D or 3D. It labels, grid lines, axis. The grid can database front-end that maintains a cache of a range of current data and fetches data from the application only when needed.



The Ribbon control is a horizontal bar controls, text strings and items (buttons)



+ Carriage + VAT

### ExpoTech

CORPORATION

ExpoTech House, Western Road, Hove, Sussex. BN3 1AF. Sales: +44-(0)273-749222 Fax: +44-(0)273-746446



which is not expecting field data types to change from one record to the next.

#### **Sharing Code**

There is a basic assumption made by third party vendors which is unfounded in some circumstances. The assumption is this: 'It is acceptable to achieve reuse of code by recompiling with different header files.'

The recompilation using different header files allows commands like:

SET SCOPETOR TO SET SCOPEBOTTOM TO SET FILTER TO

to be mapped onto different function calls (eg cmxSetScope() and cmSetFilter() instead of sx set-Scope() and m6 setFilter()).

First, this assumption only holds if you always use commands and not functions. This may or may not be true. If you, like me, were enjoying the transition to a wholly function-based language and had ditched commands in

favour of a more C-like style then this assumption is false.

However, there is a bigger barrier to the reuse of source code. That is when the source code is contained in a departmental library shared either by many programmers and/or shared by many applications. In this circumstance you cannot recompile the library. This is partly because you may not have access to the source code, but more likely because, if you recompile the library, you either recompile it for everyone else (and every application) or you create a separate version of the library. Multiple copies of a departmental library soon leads to disaster.

It is quite likely that one programmer may write an application based upon DBFNTX whereas another, in the same department, may write an application based upon Comix or Paradox. Indeed, a Clipper developer may want to mix and match between different RDDs in the same application. The only solution to this problem is to write database and table class wrappers around the functions.

Often the setting of an RDD standard (eg all application will use DBFSIX) seems to imply that it is safe to build a library on a single RDD. This trap is highlighted by the maxim: 'the only constant is change'. Put simply this means that as change is inevitable in the software world there will be a new RDD out soon (say 'The Acme Seven Driver') which will have to be better than the RDD you currently use. So if

BINARY	-	Long integer and double precision numerics
CRYPT	-	Data encryption
JOURNAL	-	Log all changes to data files
MEMO		Use dBxStore or FlexFile for memo fields
TRIGGER	-	Execute UDF when data file is changed
CATALOG		Lookup data file PATH and RDD name in CATALOG

Figure 4 - RDDs supplied in the RDDKit

# Announcing.

#### Tools.h++ Version 6

Already established as an industry standard C++ foundation class library, this new version of Tools.h++ gives you even more. Adding internationalisation and multi-thread safe support to the existing rich set of classes which include String, Time/Date, Templates, Generic, B-Tree classes plus complete error handling and persistent storage.

Tools.h++ is an "industrial strength" library that is useful for virtually any programming task - it is the "essential" C++ Class Library.

#### Lapack.h++ Version 1.0

Is a complete, intuitive, object-orientated interface to the entities and algorithms used in numerical algebra. Lapack.h++ delivers all the power of the Lapack algorithms - the replacement for linpack and eispack - without any of the headaches and hassles of a procedural

#### View.h++ Version 1.2

Brings full support for Motif 1.2 and X11R5 - provides programmers with both a high level, abstract interface to develop Motif based applications, and a low level interface which fully encapsulates 100% of the OSF/Motif graphical user interface.

#### Chart.h++ Version 1.0

A complete business graphics package which allows the C++ programmer to create and manipulate 2-d and 3-d business graphics using existing or user defined charts - quickly and easily.

#### Introducing... Packaged Support

An annual support contract which will keep you up to date automatically, Packaged support includes:

- * All Major and Minor Upgrades * UK based Telephone support * Copies of Rogue Wave's published technical reports

Sign up now for packaged support and receive a free copy of Rogue Wave's C++ Style and Design Guide

SPECIAL OFFER FOR EXISTING ROGUE WAVE CUSTOMERS purchase packaged support and, for a limited period only, get up to date from earlier versions at NO EXTRA cost - call us for details.

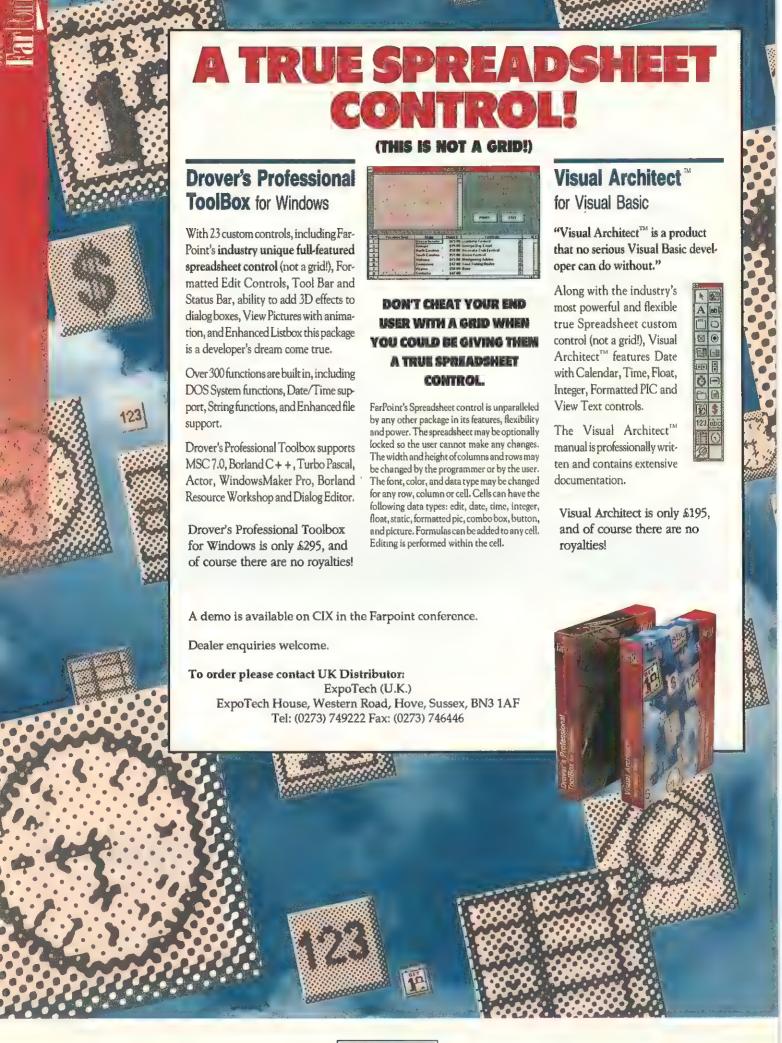
For more information on these and other C++ class libraries CALL US NOW!

#### Hypersoft Europe

Northern Office: 0602-376550

Grove House, 13 Main Street, Keyworth, Notts., NG12 5AA

Southern Office: **0273-834596** PO Box 901, Hassocks, West Sussex, BN6 9ZS email: hypersoft_euro@cix.compulink.co.uk





you change the standard to the new RDD all of the old applications based on the old RDD are unsupportable.

Much CA-Clipper DML (Data Manipulation Language) is genuinely polymorphic. Commands and functions like SKIP, FOUND() and EOF() are reusable no matter what the RDD or the circumstances. In theory, it should be possible to apply such commands independent of the actual data source. Additions made by third party RDDs (eg SET SCOPE TO) are often reusable if you have the luxury of being able to recompile with different header files. Some differences simply cannot be mapped (eg erasing an NTX file requires the NTX to be closed but erasing a tag requires

the index to be open). Other differences require some forethought in the planning stage. I have provides some tips to code reuse in the box 'Guidelines for RDD independence'.

#### Conclusion

The age of the RDD is definitely here. A lot of code is reusable from one RDD to the next, but the transition from one RDD to the next is far from seamless. Of the RDDs mentioned only The Advantage xBase Server DBFNTXAX RDD requires no change to your source. Some differences arise from the different types of physical existence; some from differences in syntax (eg sx_setScope() and cmxSetScope()) and some arise

from conceptual differences (eg multiple order bags instead of single order bags). The only way to achieve closer to 100% RDD independence is through encapsulating all data access using table classes.

An interesting final point of note is that the forthcoming CA-Visual Objects For Clipper (aka Aspen) will support both RDDs and table classes. However, RDDs will only be available for record-oriented engines (eg dBASE, BTrieve, Paradox) whereas table classes will be available for both record- and set-oriented engines (Oracle, SQLBase, SQL Server).

EXE

```
Tassume TEL_NO is a memo field

GO TOP

REPLACE TEL_NO WITH "081 994 6477"

SKIP

REPLACE TEL_NO WITH NIL

SKIP

REPLACE TEL_NO WITH ("081 994 6477", "081 994 4842", "0753 577733")

GO TOP

7 valType(TEL_NO) // "C"

SKIP

7 valType(TEL_NO) // "NIL"

SKIP

7 valType(TEL_NO) // "A"
```

Figure 5 - Variable data types in memo fields

Guy Smith is tired of the drastic reusability of OO code and the sub-second link lines of modern linkers and longs for the days of SELECT PRIMARY and SELECT SECONDARY and the five minute link times of Plink86.. NOT!

He can be contacted on 0602 865943 or 100014.1724 on CompuServe or smithg on CIX.

#### 32-bit compilers for DOS and Windows Probably the fastest and most fully featured compiler available on PCs. FTN77 Full-screen source-level debugger and optional run-time diagnostics to detect unset variables, argument mismatches etc. Now β-testing for the Windows NT™ Operating System. The world's only Fortran 90 compiler for PCs. FTN90 Full ISO/ANSI compiler. Full ANSI C compiler with C++ extensions. SCC Unique run-time checking features which detect dangling pointers, unset variables etc. Full ANSI PASCAL compiler offering the same PASCAL excellent optional checking facilities as FTN77 Salford and Salford C. A software development tool for writing ClearWin Software 32-bit Windows applications, making full use of the Windows SDK. THE COMPILER SPECIALISTS Venables Building, 5 Cockcroft Road, Phone for free compiler demo disc now Salford M5 4NT, United Kingdom. Tel: (+44) 061 745 5678 Fax: (+44) 061 745 5666 Windows and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation

# Kennedy-Carter...Object U.K...Delta Software International.

# FOUR SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SEMINARS

9-10 NOVEMBER 1993, NOVOTEL HAMMERSMITH, LONDON.

# APPROACHES TO OBJECT-ORIENTED ANALYSIS AND DESIGN

The programme offers attendees an appreciation of objectoriented analysis design methods, to enable them to understand the common and distinguishing features of specific methods and to provide an overview of issues and experiences in their application.

Seminar Leader: Andy Carmichael, Object UK Ltd

# SPEAKERS INCLUDE

Ralph Hodgson, Lattice • Gordon Blair, Lancaster University • Bruce Anderson, University of Essex • Steve Cook, Object Designers Ltd • Colin Carter, Kennedy-Carter • Mike Tudball, Rational Technology Ltd • Andy Carmichael, Object UK Ltd • Roger Holmes, QA Training • Putnam P. Texel, Texel Inc. (USA) • Ian Graham, Swiss Bank Corporation • Edward Colbert, Absolute Software (USA) • Mike Goodland, Kingston University • Richard Daley, Richard Daley Associates

## **EFFECTIVE TEST MANAGEMENT**

This seminar will address the difficult problems of test management with practical down-to-earth advice and methodology.

Leading speakers will cover all aspects of test management from a practical point of view to provide the most up to date ideas for managing testing.

Seminar Leader: Dorothy Graham, Grove Consultants.

#### SPEAKERS INCLUDE

Dorothy Graham, Grove Consultants • Darrel Ince, Open University • Ron Forster, PA Consultants • Mark Fewster, Grove Consultants • Marnie Hutcheson, ProSys (USA) • Peter Sedgwick, Compuware • Mike Smith, Software Quality Assurance • Richard Turner, Direct Technology • Alex Azulay, Mercury Interactive • David Warrilow, Independent Consultant

# REUSE AND REVERSE ENGINEERING FOR MORE PRODUCTIVE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

This seminar will concentrate on established best practices. Attendees will gain from the seminar a broad overview of software reuse and reverse engineering, and will be able to determine what approaches are appropriate for them and their organisations.

Seminar leader: Pat Hall, Open University

#### SPEAKERS INCLUDE

Ruben Prieto-Diaz, Reuse Inc • Colin Fernandes,
Compuware • David Shearer, BT • Even-Andre Karlsson,
Q-Labs (Sweden) • Alex Azulay, Mercury Interactive •
Phil Mair • Omnis Simon Roberts, Softlab • Berl Steiner,
Bacon & Woodrow • Roger A Philips, Viasoft (USA) •
Bruce Anderson, University of Essex • Tony Cahill,
University of Limerick • Ray Hudson, Lingzi Jin and Pat
Hall, Open University • Steve Jennings, Delta Software
International

# THE SOFTWARE PROCESS:

Direct Technology...Microsoft...Semaphore Europe...K2 Software Developments...

#### **Invest in it for Competitive Advantage**

This seminar focuses on practical issues in software process quality and improvement. Speakers will cover: current methods for software process assessment and quality system audit; future developments and predictions to the year 2000; and practical experience from four leading European companies in process and quality improvement. Delegates will have plenty of time to question speakers and to discuss the issues raised.

Seminar leader: Colin Tully, Colin Tully Associates

## SPEAKERS INCLUDE

Mark C. Paulk, Software Engineering Institute (USA)

• Mac Craigmyle, Compita Limited • John Parkinson,
Ernst & Young • Wolfgang Schynoll, Bosch • Jeff Perry,
BNR • Andrew Ricketts, Racal Research Limited • Alan
Mosedale, Barclays Bank

For registration details & Further information please contact Unicom:

TO 0895 256484 FAX 0895 813095

UNIICOM Seminars Ltd, Brunel Science Park, Cleveland Road, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 3PH.

CIRCLE NO. 101

ware...Durham Software Engineering...Viasoft...Rational..

# Save My Screen!

Far from being some kind of Windows black magic, screen savers are simply plain vanilla executables. Bruce Forman reveals how to write one.

Screen savers are often thought of as one of those amusing 'cubby-holes' that users new to Windows explore, along with wallpaper and bitmaps. However, apart from their ability to provide 'factor 20' protection against 'screen-burn' they have a more powerful role to fulfil in the area of PC security.

For a standalone PC, the protection provided is restricted to preventing the casual passer-by from meddling with whatever is running at that time. Unless you have a machine with a built-in BIOS password, the determined hacker will merely reboot to gain access to data on your hard disk. Where network machines are concerned, a password protected screen saver can

provide a high level of protection if you need to leave your PC for any time. An unattended machine which is logged into a network can be a serious security problem: but you don't always want to logout every time you leave your desk to grab a cup of caffeine.

# Securing your PC

As you are no doubt aware, the screen savers shipped with Windows can be accessed via the DESKTOP utility in Control Panel. You are able to associate a password with the screen saver you have chosen. At the same time you can also change the period of keyboard or mouse inactivity after which time, Windows causes the screen saver

to run. The only problem with this method of running the screen saver is that, if you set a reasonable time period of say 5 minutes to prevent the screen saver cutting in too often, then this will still present a security problem for that period of time until the screen saver is run.

I wanted to be able to protect my PC by clicking on an icon to run the screen saver immediately. It turns out that this can be achieved quite easily since Windows screen savers are all, in fact, executable files in their own right. If you look in your Windows directory you should find several files with the .SCR extension. These are the screen saver files; to execute them directly you should rename them to .EXE files.

```
Declare Function ShowCursort
Lib "User" (ByVal bShowt)
Declare Function GetPrivateProfileString% _
  Lib "Kernel" (ByVal lpApplicationName$,
ByVal lpKeyName$,
                       ByVal lpDefaults,
                      ByVal lpFilename$)
Declare Function WritePrivateProfileString%
                     (ByVal lpApplicationName$,
ByVal lpKeyName$,
ByVal lpString$,
ByVal lpIFileName$)
   Lib "Kernel"
Global gbOldPasswd$
Global gbNewPasswd$
Global gbDrawBoxSpeed%
Sub Encrypt (uncoded$, coded$, keystring$)
  newkeystring$ = ""
For 1 = Len(keystring$) To 1 Step -1
newkeystring$ = newkeystring$ =
Mid$(keystring$, 1, 1)
 length = Len(uncoded$)
End Sub
   'Prevent multiple instances of
  ' program running
If App.PrevInstance = True Then
     Exit Sub
  End If
   Randomize
  'INI file is in application's directory lpFilename$ = App.Path
If Right$(lpFilename$, 1) <> "\" Then
```

```
lpFilename$ = lpFilename$ + "\"
 lpFilenameS = lpFilenameS + "BOXES.INI"
 ' Create INI file if one does not exist If Len(Dir$(lpFilename$)) = 0 Then
   Open lpFilename$ For Output As #1
Print #1, "[Boxes Screen Saver]"
Print #1, "Parsword "
Print #1, "DrawBoxSpeed ."
 'Setup parameters for reading password from INI file
 lpApplicationName$ = "Boxes Screen Saver"
 lpKeyName$ = "Password"
lpDefault$ = ""
 lpReturnedString$ = Space$(81)
nSize = 81
 'Read password and unencrypt
    TpApplicationName$,
    lpKeyNameS, _
lpDefaultS,
    lpReturnedStringS,
    nSize,
lpFilename$
Left$(lpReturnedString$,

InStr(lpReturnedString$,

Chr$(0)) ~ 1)

UnEncrypt lpReturnedString$, uncoded$,

"enigma"

gbOldPasswd$ = uncoded$
 lpReturnedString$ =
 qbOldPasswd$ = uncoded$
'Setup parameters for reading
'DrawBoxSpeed from INI file
lpKeyNameS = "DrawBoxSpeed"
lpDefaultS = ""
 lpReturnedString$ = Space$(81)
n% = GetPrivateProfileString% _
```

```
lpApplicationName$,
           lpKeyName$,
lpDefault$,
           lpReturnedString$,
  lpReturnedString$ =
  Lefts(lpReturnedStrings,
InStr(lpReturnedStrings,
Chr$(0)) - 1)
gbDrawBoxSpeed* - Val(lpReturnedStrings)
  'Show Setup Window or Screen Saver
     depending on command line parameter
  Select Case Commands
Case "/c", "/C"
      Show mouse pointer
     X% = ShowCursor(True)
Set up.Show
     'Hide mouse pointer
  X% = ShowCursor(False)
Case "/s", "/S"
ScreenSaver.Show
  End Select
Sub UnEncrypt (coded$, uncoded$, keystring$)
  newkeystring$ = ""
For i = Len(keystring$) To 1 Step -1
     newkeystring$ = newkeystring$ +
Mid$(xeystring$, i, 1)
  length = Len(coded$)
uncoded$ = ""
  For i = 1 To length
    letter, 1))
uncoded$ = uncoded$ + Chr$(newascval)
End Sub
```

Figure 1 - Screen Saver main module



# **Professional C and C++ Development Tools**

C/C++³² delivers the key technologies for professional developers: comprehensive C++ support including templates and exception handling; advanced superscalar optimization; and 32-bit multi-platform support. C/C++³² includes both C and C++ compilers, so you can incrementally adopt the benefits of C++.

# **Unleash 32-bit Power!**

C/C++³² delivers 32-bit performance. The 32-bit flat memory model simplifies memory management and lets applications address beyond the 640K limit. Powerful 32-bit instruction processing delivers a significant speed advantage: typically a minimum 2x processing speedup.

# A C++ compiler designed to deliver on the promise of object-oriented programming

The C++ compiler provides comprehensive support for the AT&T version 3.0 language including templates, plus exception handling. These features are key to realizing the benefits of object-oriented programming: code reusability, increased reliability and reduced maintenance.

# **Hot New Superscalar Code Optimizer**

The hot, new C/C++³³ code generator advances the performance envelope. New superscalar optimization strategy uses "riscification" and instruction scheduling to deliver improved performance on 486 and Pentium processors. The compiler can create a single, high-performance executable which runs on 386, 486 and Pentium processors.

# **Industry Standard. Industry's Choice**

WATCOM's working relationships with industry leaders such as Autodesk, GO, IBM, Intel, Lotus, Microsoft and Novell ensure that we continue to understand and meet the needs of the software industry and professional developers.

# Multi-Platform, Cross Development Support

C/C++³² supports a wide range of 32-bit Intel x86 host and target platforms allowing professional developers to leverage the multi-platform, cross-development capabilities of today's operating environments including OS/2 2.x and Windows NT.

- 32-bit DOS host and target support; includes the DOS/4GW 32-bit DOS extender by Rational Systems with royalty-free run-time and virtual memory support up to 32Mb.
- OS/2 2.x host and target support; enables the development of OS/2 2.x applications and DLLs. 32-bit Windows 3.x applications can exploit WIN-OS/2 using WATCOM's Windows Supervisor technology.
- Windows NT host and target support; includes a Windows NT-hosted debugger for 16-bit Windows 3.x, Win32s and Windows NT debugging; also includes Win32s target support.
- 32-bit Windows 3.x target support; includes WATCOM's 32-bit Windows Supervisor, and enables development and debugging of true 32-bit Windows 3.x applications and DLLs.

# Also Available: WATCOM C32 for DOS

C³² for DOS is a professional, low cost 32-bit C compiler and tools package enabling development, debugging, performance profiling and royalty-free distribution of 32-bit applications for extended DOS. Suggested retail price: £139

**WATCOM C/C++**³² has a suggested retail price of £419* For additional information or to order direct call 0800 44 44 55. Call our FAX Back system at 0101-519-747-2693 from you fax machine for immediate product information.

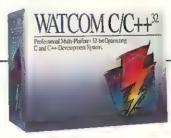
# WATCOM

0800 44 44 55

# The Leader in 32-bit Development Tools

PD Box 64, Livingston, West Lothian, EH54 7AE, UK Telephone: 0506 460112, Fax: 0506 460115

*Price In Pound Sterling. Does not include freight and VAT where applicable. Authorised dealers may sell for less WATCOM C and the Lightning Device are trademarks of WATCOM International Corp DOS/4G and DOS/16M are trademarks of Rational Systems Inc. Other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners Copyright 1993 WATCOM International Corp





If you now create a program item with the new executable filename, you will end up with an icon which, when run, will start the screen saver. You should note, however, that there are two command line parameters associated with the new executable. The /S parameter is necessary to start the screen saver.

The /C option will give access to the screen saver's setup window.

# The ingredients

Creating our own screen saver involves following a few simple procedure: from thereon we are confined

```
Sub chkPassword Click ()
                                                            lpReturnedString$, _
  If chkPassword. Value Then
     cmdSetPassword.Enabled = True
                                                       Unload Setup
    cmdSetPassword.Enabled = False
                                                     End Sub
                                                     Sub cmdSetPassword Click ()
End Sub
                                                       SetPassword, Show
Sub cmdCancel_Click ()
                                                     End Sub
  Unload Setup
                                                     Sub Form_Load ()
End Sub
                                                       Setup.Left
Sub omdOK_Click ()
                                                          (Screen.Width - Setup.Width) / 2
  If chkPassword. Value = 1 Then
                                                       Setup.Top =
    If Len(gbNewPasswd$) Then
                                                          (Screen. Height - Setup. Height) / 2
      Encrypt gbNewPasswd$, coded$, "enigma" lpReturnedString$ = coded$
                                                       If Len(gbOldPasswd$) Then
  chkPassword.Value = 1
                                                         cmdSetPassword.Enabled = True
       Encrypt gbOldPasswd$, coded$, "enigma"
                                                       End 'If
       lpReturnedString$ = coded$
                                                       txtDrawBoxSpeed.Text =
                                                         LTrim$ (Str$ (gbDrawBoxSpeed%))
    End If
    lpReturnedString$ = ""
                                                     Sub spnDrawBoxSpeed_SpinDown ()
                                                       gbDrawBoxSpeed% = gbDrawBoxSpeed% - 1
                                                       If gbDrawBoxSpeed% < 1 Then _
gbDrawBoxSpeed% = 1
  gbDrawBoxSpeed% =
     Val(txtDrawBoxSpeed.Text)
  If gbDrawBoxSpeed% < 1 Then
  gbDrawBoxSpeed% = 1</pre>
                                                         LTrim$ (Str$ (qbDrawBoxSpeed%))
                                                     End Sub
  If gbDrawBoxSpeed% > 10 Then
    qbDrawBoxSpeed% = 10
                                                     Sub spnDrawBoxSpeed SpinUp ()
                                                       gbDrawBoxSpeed% = gbDrawBoxSpeed% + 1
                                                        If gbDrawBoxSpeed% > 10 Then _
  lpFilenameS = App.Path
  If Rights(lpFilenames, 1) <> "\" Then lpFilenames = lpFilenames + "\" lpFilenames = lpFilenames + "BOXES.INI"
                                                         gbDrawBoxSpeed% = 10
                                                       txtDrawBoxSpeed.Text
                                                         LTrimS (Str$ (gbDrawBoxSpeed%))
  lpApplicationName$ = "Boxes Screen Saver"
  lpKeyName$ = "Password"
                                                     Sub txtDrawBoxSpeed_KeyPress _
    WritePrivateProfileString%
                                                       KeyAscii As Integer
       lpApplicationName$, _
                                                       If KeyAscii = 13 Then
                                                         gbDrawBoxSpeed% =
       lpReturnedString$, _
                                                            Val(txtDrawBoxSpeed.Text)
       lpFilename$
                                                          If gbDrawBoxSpeed% < 1 Then _
                                                            gbDrawBoxSpeed% = 1
  lpKeyName$ = "DrawBoxSpeed"
                                                         If gbDrawBoxSpeed% > 10 Then _
  lpReturnedString$ =
                                                            gbDrawBoxSpeed% = 10
    LTrim$ (Str$ (gbDraw8oxSpeed%))
                                                         txtDrawBoxSpeed.Text
                                                            LTrim$ (Str$ (gbDrawBoxSpeed%))
    WritePrivateProfileString% _
                                                     End Sub
       lpApplicationName$,
       lpKeyName$,
```

Figure 2 - Setting parameters

```
txtRetypePassword.Text = ""
Sub cmdCancel_Click ()
  gbNewPasswd$ = "H
Unload SetPassword
                                                         txtNewPassword.SetFocus
                                                         Exit Sub
                                                         gbNewPasswdS = txtNewPassword.Text
Sub cmdOK Click ()
                                                         Unload SetPassword
  If Len(gbOldPasswd$) Then
                                                      End If
    If txtOldPassword.Text <> gbOldPasswd$
      MsgBox "Incorrect old password", 48, _ "Error"
                                                    Sub Form Load ()
                                                      If Len(gbOldPasswd$) = 0 Then
      txtOldPassword.Text = ""
                                                         1b1OldPassword.Enabled = False
txtOldPassword.Enabled = False
      txtNewPassword.Text = ""
       txtRetypePassword.Text = ""
                                                         lblNewPassword.Enabled = True
      txtOldPassword.SetFocus
                                                         txtNewPassword.Enabled = True
      Exit Sub
                                                         lblRetypePassword.Enabled = True
                                                        txtRetypePassword.Enabled = True
    End If
                                                      End If
  End If
  If Len(txtNewPassword.Text) = 0 Then _
                                                    End Sub
    Exit Sub
                                                    Sub txtOldPassword Change ()
                                                       lblNewPassword.Enabled = True
  txtRetypePassword.Text Then
                                                       lblRetypePassword.Enabled = True
txtNewPassword.Enabled = True
    MsgBox "New passwords do not match",
48,
                                                       txtRetypePassword.Enabled = True
            "Error
                                                    End Sub
    txtNewPassword.Text = ""
```

Figure 3 - Changing passwords

only by the limits of our imagination. Windows screen savers usually consist of four main elements:-

- The graphical display which constitutes the screen saver itself.
- A setup window for altering the operating parameters of the screen saver.
- A password changing window and routines.
- A password prompt window.

When a typical Windows screen saver, such as Starfield Simulation, is activated, it will run until either a key is pressed on the keyboard, or the mouse is moved. Assuming that a password is set, then the user will be prompted for the password. And if the correct one is entered, the user will be returned to his Windows desktop. If an incorrect password is entered then the screen saver will resume until there is further keyboard/mouse activity.

The setup window allows the user to set operating parameters of the screen saver and a password if required. In the case of Starfield Simulation, the operating parameters which can be altered are the speed of movement through the stars and the density of the starfield.

# A Program Example

The example that I have created contains only a very simple screen saver, written for Visual Basic for Windows (VBW), which draws rectangles of random size, colour and position on the screen. All the forms and procedures discussed are available on diskette. See end of article for details. Some of the procedures involved, such as password input and reading/writing information strings from .INI files, have wider uses. So, even if you are not interested in creating screen savers, then I hope you may find these useful.

My screen saver is called Boxes. It uses four forms - one for each of the elements described above - and a module of common procedures.

# **General Module**

The code in Figure 1 contains the declarations for three Windows API calls which are used in BOXES and three procedures. The subroutine Main() is set as the Startup form (by selecting

Software
 Specialists
 Software
 Specialists
 Specialists

# UNIX

SCO Unix Op. Sys SCO Development Sys. SCO Open Desktop - NEW 3.0 SCO Xsight SCO TCP/IP & NFS FTP PC/TCP Interactive Unix Op System/ Architect Series Informix 4GL & SQL RM Cobol-85 LPI C++ SCO, SUN, HPUnix, etc. LPI Fortran C++ Views for Motif - rapid portable GUI dev PC-NFS Word Perfect for Unix

Zinc Interface Framework for Motif ... many more for 386 Unix and Sun, HP, DEC Risc etc

# **Mathematics**

Derive - (plus free Intro book) Derive XM - NEW for 386 extended memory Mathematica 2.2 Win, MAC, Workstation, Student Ver MathCad Windows Lindo Linear Prog Origin Graphing with 3D & Contour for Windows **Systat for Windows** Gauss Mathtype Win PC Matlab for Win

# **Windows Development**

(see Microsoft, Borland, Zortech, Watcom) Data Entry Workshop by Turbopower £169.00 Win /Sys Lib 299.00 **HALO** Imaging Lib Windows £395.00 Smalltalk/V Windows £285.00 PCX ProgToolkit Windows £169.00 CASE:W & KASE:W VIP **Ecall** INSTALLShield ver 2.0 £265.00 Plug-In Edit Control £375.00 WinGen - screen generator £125.00 Doc-To-Help for Help file prep **£call** 

#### CrossDevelopment

2500AD Cross Assemblers £175.00 Hitech C Cross Z80, 6805, 68HC11.. £360.00 Introl C or Mod-2 Cross Comp-6809, 68K Aztec C68K, Avocet CCross

# **VB** Value

Visual Architect	£195.00
Q&E Database/VB	£135.00
QuickPak Prof for Windows	£149.00
3D Gizmos from MicroHelp	£79.00
CommLlb/Win from Microhelp	£110.00
Network Lib/Win from MicroHelp	£79.00

## For Fortran

I OI I OI II WII	
Lahey F77L-EM/32 new faster 5.1	£765.00
Graphoria for F77L-EM/32	£245.00
Salford FTN 77 Developer	£745.00
PC/Interacter (scrns & graphics)	£325.00
Halo Professional for Fortran	£245.00
Ingraf - with source	£245.00
RM Fortran	£375.00

- Prices are exclusive of VAT.
- Prices (except upgrades & specials) include delivery to mailand UK.
   Prices are subject to change.
- VISA, ACCESS and Mastercard welcome with telephone orders. E&OE

# Microsoft

11	
Visual C/C++ - 32 bit Edition NEW	£299.00
Visual C/C++ PE - disk or CD-ROM	£call
Delta - Windows Version Control	£call
MultiMedia Viewer Pub Kit	£245.00
MS Test for Windows - New ver 2.0	£245.00
MS Windows DDK 3.1	£275.00
MS Macro Assembler 6.1	£99.00
Visual Basic - Windows 3.0 SE	£99.00
Visual Basic Windows 3.0 PE	£229.00
MS Fortran 5.1	£115.00
Visual Basic for MS-DOS	£99.00
Visual Basic for MS-DOS Prof	£225.00
MS Windows, Win SDK & WfWG	£call
upgrade to Visual C/C++ & new Visual	
Authorised Languages	Dealer

# **Borland**

Borland C++ & AFW 3.1	£345.00
with free ProtoGen and Brief until 3	1 Oct '93
Borland C++ for OS/2 2.0 NEW	£call
Turbo C++ Visual Edition	£69.00
Turbo C++ DOS & C++ Video	£85.00
Turbo Pascal 7	£85.00
Borland Pascal with Objects	£225.00
Paradox Engine - ver 3.0	£119.00
Authorised Languages	Dealer

# Nu-Mega

Bounds Checker 2.0 for DOS	£159.00
BoundsCHECKER/W NEW 2.0	£195.00
Soft-ICE/W (Windows)	£295.00
Soft-ICE (for 386 DOS)	£295.00

Special pricing on Nu-Mega combi packs

## Intersolv (Authorised) PVCS Version Control new 5.1 £3 £345.00

new WINDOWS version, call for upgrades multi-user for DOS Networks, OS/2, Sun, HP9000, RS6000 PVCS Config Builder better make than Make£175.00 PVCS Reporter for Win or OS/2 £125.00

#### MKS

MKS Tool	kit new	4.1 with UUCP &	4 <i>WKC</i> <b>£195.00</b>
MKS RCS	- NEW	Windows Ver	£call
MKS Lex	& Yacc	for C, C++ & T	P £195.00

#### Lifeboat

Dan Bricklin's Dem		etc£175.00
Advantage Disasse		£195.00
Essential COMMs	& Graphics tkts	£call

# **Tools and Editors, Etc**

	CodeWright Editor for Windows	£175.00
	Personal REXX	£95.00
	Kedit (Xedit for PC) ver 5	£110.00
	Select Case - Yourdon or SSADM	£495.00
Ì	EasyCase Plus Developer WIN NEW	£999.00
	MetaDesign - Flowcharts, DFDs etc	£295.00
	PC Logo	£60.00
	_	

# WATCOM

	C/C++ ³² - new for DOS32, Win, OS/2, ADS etc C /C++ ¹⁶ - new DOS & WIN Fortran 77 ³² - NEW for dos32, Win, ADS etc SQL Dev Edition - Windows or DOS VX*REXX visual REXX for OS/2	£395.00 £325.00 £395.00 £275.00 £call
ı	VA HEAA VISUAI HEAA IUI US/2	LUali

# C/C++

0,011	
Symantec C++ DOS, Win, 32 - NEW	£call
Zortech C++ OS/2 2.0 - NEW 3.1	£175.00
Metaware High C/C++ 386	£call
Think C for MAC - new ver 6.0	£139.00
C++ Libs	

CTT LIU3	
Rogue Wave C++Libs	£call
C++/Views - Win, OS/2, Motif	£call
Zinc Interface - free training video	£call
Poet (OOPS Database)	£call
Comm++ by Greenleaf - NEW Ver	£189.00
C Datafile & Comme	

C Dataine & Collins	
CodeBase 5.0 /CodeBase++	£245.00
Btrieve - DOS or Windows ver	£395.00
Ctree Plus from Faircom	£call
Essential Comms	£210.00
Greenleaf CommLib - 4.0 for DOS/Win	£235.00
C Asynch Manager (Blaise)	£135.00

#### C Screens & Graphics

CScape with Look & Feel - NEW 4.01	£345.00
Panel Plus II (now withWin support)	£275.00
Greenleaf DataWindows - DOS	£235.00
Figaro+ - PHIGS for 386	£745.00
GX Graphics	£169.00
GIF Programmer's Toolkit	£169.00
GX Printer - NEW	£225.00
HaloProfessional	£245.00
MetaWindows 4/32 - NEW	£call
Misc. Libs	

Install Professional €245.00 C Tools Plus £110.00 Bar Code Library- source £375.00 ... many more tools

	i iluliup	
į	TNT DOS-Extender SDK	£365.00
	286 DOS-Extender SDK	£365.00
	386 ASM/Link/LOC	£975.00

#### Databases

Access by Microsoft Fox Pro - DOS or Windows	£295.00
Fox Pro - DOS or Windows	£call
Paradox - DOS or Windows	£call
Crystal Reports for Windows	£145.00

## What's New!

BoundsCHECKER/W ver 2.0 and with MS TEST for Windows Especial Symantec C/C++ DOS & Win - special offers Visual C/C++ - 32 bit Win32 & Win/NT£299.00 upgrade from MS VC/C++Prof until 31 Oct 1993 MŠ Multimedia Viewer Publisher Toolkit Watcom VX*REXX for OS/2 £call EasyCASE System Designer WIN £1045.00

3-5 Cynthia St London N1-9.JF Fax: 071 837 6411

Software • Specialists • Software • Specialist • Software • Specialists



the Project item of the Options menu in VBW). Consequently, it is the first procedure to run. Main() first checks if the program is already running: if not, it reads setup information from the BOXES.INI file. This is achieved using the Windows API call GetPrivateProfileString%(). If BOXES.INI does not exist in the directory where the program is being run, then it is created with default settings.

The password is then unencrypted using the subroutine UnEncrypt (). Depending on the command-line parameter, the program either runs the screen saver or presents the user with the setup window.

# **Setting Parameters**

Due to the simple nature of our screen saver I have presented only one setup parameter to control the speed at which the boxes are drawn (gbDraw-BoxSpeed%). The code for my screen saver setup form is given in Figure 2. For the purposes of the example I have used a spin button in conjunction with a text box for setting the speed par-

ameter which is used to prime a timer interval on SAVER.FRM to control how fast the boxes will be drawn. For those of you who do not have VBW Professional, the text box alone will suffice. I have restricted the permissible input range to be between 1-10.

I have also provided a way for a user to set a password using the Change Password dialog. The new password is encrypted using the Encrypt () subroutine in MODULE1.BAS (see Figure 3). This is then written along with the global gbDrawBoxSpeed% to the file BOXES.INI using the Windows API call WritePrivateProfileString%().

# **Drawing Boxes**

The screen saver form is setup at design time with a single timer control. When the form loads, the Windows API function ShowCursor() is used to hide the cursor. The original state of the cursor is taken so that it can be restored when the screen saver is terminated.

The timer interval is set according to the value of the setup parameter

```
'On first move simply record position
If Klast 0 And Ylast = 0 Then
Dim CursorCount?
                                                                               If Klast 0 Ar
Xlast Xnow
Sub Form KeyDown
   Keycone As Integer, _
Shift As Integer
                                                                                  Exit Sub
                                                                              End If
   If Len(gb)ldPasswi$) Then
GetPassword,Show I
                                                                               'Call onl, if mouse actually
                                                                               ' changes position
If Mrow < Xlast Or Ynow <> Ylast Then
If Ten(gpOldPa swd$) Then
   Else
      Unload ScreenSaver
   End If
                                                                                     Get Password, Show 1
End Sub
                                                                                     Unload ScreenSaver
                                                                                 End If
   'Record original mouse-pointer show count
CursorCount = ShowCursor(False) + 1
                                                                                  Ylast = 0
                                                                              End If
   'Hide mouse pointer
Do While ShowCursor(False) >= -1
                                                                           Sub Form Unload (Cancel As Integer)
                                                                               'Restore original mouse-pointe:
   Do While ShowCursor(True) < -1
                                                                              Do While ShowCursor (halse) > CursorCount
   Timerl.Interval = 1000 obDrawBoxSpeed%
                                                                              Loop
Do While ShowCursor(True) < CursorCount
Sub Form MouseMove
                                                                          End Sub

S.b Timerl Timer ()

A. Int (R.d * Screen Width)

A. Int (Rnd * Screen.Height)

A. Int (Rnd * Screen.Width)

A. Int (Rnd * Screen.Width)

A. Int (Rnd * Screen.Height)

Colornum* = Int (I6 * Rnd)

ScreenSubst.Line (Al%, y1%) - (x2%, y2%),

QBColor(colornum%), BF
   Button As Integer, _
Shift As Integer,
   X As Single,
Y As Single
   Static Xlast, Ylast
   'Get current position in
      same variable types
   Xnow = X
Ynow = Y
```

Figure 4 - The screen saver

```
Sub Form_Load ()

GetPassword.Left =

(Screen.Width - GetPassword.Width) / 2

GetPassword.Top =

(Screen.Height - GetPassword.Height) / 2

Timerl.Enabled = True
                                                                     Sub txtPassword_KeyPress _
                                                                        KeyAscii As Integer
                                                                        If KeyAscii = 27 Then Unload GetPassword If KeyAscii = 13 Then
                                                                           If Getrassword.txtPassword.Text =
   Timerl.Interval = 10000
                                                                           qbOldPasswd$ Ther
                                                                             Unload ScreenSaver
Sub Form Unload (Cancel As Integer)
                                                                           End If
   Timerl.Enabled = False
                                                                                Unload GetPassword
                                                                        End If
Sub Timer1_Timer ()
Unload GetPassword
                                                                     End Sub
End Sub
```

Figure 5 - Verifying a correct password

gbDrawBoxSpeed%. At the heart of my screen saver implementation is the event Timer1_Timer() which draws a rectangle every time count reaches the preset interval. To create your own screen savers, simply customise the behaviour in this routine.

# **Unloading**

When a key is pressed or the mouse is moved, the GETPASS.FRM is loaded, prompting the user to type in a password (so long as the screen saver has been set up with password enabled). If entered correctly, the screen saver is terminated. The VBW event which causes this response is Form MouseMove () in Figure 4. However, to prevent the screen saver being unloaded as soon as it's loaded, the first instance of Form MouseMove () must be ignored - and the mouse position checked to see if it has really moved. This is achieved by storing the x-y coördinates of the mouse position in static variables and exiting when these values are nonzero, or when they change.

If the password is correct, the screen saver is terminated and the user is returned to the Windows desktop. A timer control on this form (enabled when GETPASS.FRM is loaded), unloads the password prompt window after 10 seconds if no input is forthcoming (see Figure 5).

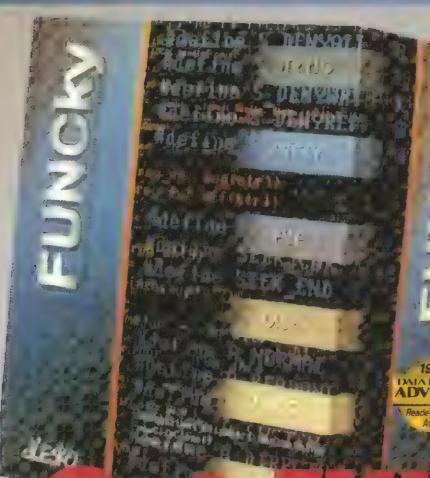
# Creating an EXE

Depending on how you wish to run your screen saver you should compile the program using the Make EXE File option in VBW's File menu, specifying a .SCR or .EXE file extension to the filename. A .SCR file should be placed, along with the other screen savers, in your Windows system directory. Use the DESKTOP utility in Control Panel to enable your screen saver.

## **Passwords**

One difficulty you should be aware of when writing screen savers in VBW concerns passwords. A password set using the standard Windows screen savers is not directly accessible from VBW. This is because the password is located in CONTROL.INI, but it is in an encrypted form (different to the encryption routines that I have employed). The procedures that Windows provides for gaining access to the password are in a static link library SCRNSAVE.LIB which is not accessible from VBW. I have seen

# Clipper Developers



Competitive £129.00
Upgrade!

When you need a function...

1989
DAIA HASED
ADVISOR
Readers Choice

7990 DATABASED ADVISOR

1991 DAIA BASED ADVISOR Readers Croice 1992
DATA BASED
ADVISOR

Readers Chaica

The FUNCky add-in library for CA-Clipper contains over 1000 functions which can be used as if they were a direct part of the Clipper language. Extensive features include extraordinary Low Level file handling, blazing fast String Manipulation and impressive Video control. Graphics, Mouse, Arrays, Disk, Text Editor, Get System Replacement, Object File Librarian, C compatibility, 90 days free technical support and so much more in one easy to use well documented package.

Get FUNCky now and get the phenomenal programming power you need to create advanced applications demanded of you in today's competitive development environment. Free, fully working demo disks, and full function lists are available for your approval. A money back guarantee ensures a no risk trial period and our Competitive upgrade can make you a part of the FUNCky family at the lowest prices ever! There has never been a better time to get FUNCky, make that call!

# **Order Today!**

QBS OBS SOFTWARE LTD

112 ray Idon Passago, Ibirvaci London W4 4PH - 11 994 4842 Fax 081 994 1441 385: 081 47 7979

➤ CIRCLE NO. 104



dynamic link libraries written by third parties which will provide this access from VBW - but these cost money for distribution rights.

There are two work-arounds. Either write your own encryption routine, as I have done in my example screen saver, or alternatively, write your own DLL for calling these Windows procedures.

The encryption routines that I have used were cribbed from a magazine article some time ago on encryption techniques. Unfortunately I can't remember which magazine it was, so I'm afraid I cannot provide a reference. Apologies to the author responsible for the original article. The routines work on the basis of a known keystring which is available to both the UnEncrypt () and Encrypt () procedures.

# **Final Thoughts**

As I said above the actual screen saver graphics in the example are fairly routine. For those of you now fired with enthusiasm for writing your own screen saver, the limits are your own imagination.

The method I have outlined is only a framework for producing screen savers using VBW, but there are other ways. I'm exploring some of the Windows API calls to try to produce a

You don't always want to logout every time you leave your desk to grab a cup of caffeine

richer set of graphics displays using things like bit-block transfers.

I hope the techniques that I have presented here have been interesting and informative. If nothing else, I strongly urge those of you working in a networked Windows environment to look at a password protected screen saver as a way of increasing the security of your network nodes, when they are left unattended.

EXE

Bruce Forman is a Network Supervisor at the University of East London and runs an independent consultancy offering programming services. He can reached be viaemail at bruce@uk.ac.uel.bkmain.

To obtain a copy of the complete Visual Basic source for the screen saver described by Bruce, please follow the instructions given in Column 1 of the Contents page. Mark your envelope 'SCNSAV'.

#### References

Visual Basic Programmer's Guide to the Windows API, Daniel Appleman, Ziff-Davis Press, ISBN 1-56276-073-4 Microsoft Visual Basic Workshop, John Clark Craig, Microsoft Press, ISBN 1-55615-512-3

# NOW AVAILABLE from The PC BookShop

 Microsoft MS-DOS 6.0 Programmer's Reference The Official Technical Reference to MS-DOS

Microsoft Corporation

1556155468 Microsoft Press 512рр.

Microsoft Win32 Programmer's Reference

Window Management and Graphics Device Interface, 876pp. 1556155158 System Services, Multimedia, Extensions, and Vol. 1 Vol. 2 Application Notes. 1000pp. Functions A.-G. 760pp. 1556155166 Vol. 3 1556155174 760pp. Functions H–Z. 780pp. Messages, Structures and Macros 1556155182 Vol. 5 1556155190

688pp. All Microsoft Press at \$18.95 per volume.

Windows Internals

The Implementation of the Windows Operating Environment

Matt Pietrek

Latest in the Andrew Schulman Programming Series.

A Benchbenk Book Addison-Wesley

524pp.

0201622173 £24.95

\$24.95

Windows: Advanced Programming & Design

Peter J. Morris

Probably the most advanced book so far.

NewTech 908pp. 0750606363 \$29.95

MAIL ORDER SERVICE . COMPANY ORDERS ACCEPTED ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS



## The PC BookShop

21 Sicilian Avenue Southampton Row London WCIA 2QH Tel: 071-831 0022

Fax: 071-831 0443

Open: MON to FKE 9.30-18.00 * SAT: 10.00-12.30 ➤ CIRCLE NO. 105



# PROGRAMMING & TECHNICAL SHAREWARE

## PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

Compilers & Interpreters ABC, APL, Assembly (+ tots of cross-assemblers disassembler), Awk, Basic C Cobol C++ Forth Fortran-to-C, Icon Lisp Modula-2, Oberon, Pascal Perl, Pilot, PL1 Prolog Smalltalk & Snoble 4 Tutorial Courses C, C++, Pascal, Modula-2, Forth Clipper 5 15 Disks £20

#### WINDOWS PROGRAMMING IN C / C++

Lots of source code, libraries (ready to use DLL's) and other essential for every C / C++ MS Windows programmer Very comprehensive! 10 Disks £15

#### **UISUAL BASIC PROGRAMMING**

Lots of source code, libraries, custom controls (lots and lots of VBX's for every occasion with examples) and utilities for VB programmers 10 Disks £ 10 Disks £15

#### UNIX ON DOS: SET ONE

Lots of unix components and utilities ported to DOS usually always with C source code vi, lex yacc, awk roff, sed, ls cron emacs 7 Disks £10

## GAMES PROGRAMMERS TOOLKIT

Libraries & Source code for creating arcade style (fast graphics & sound) games parallax scrotting, sprites, animation, soundblaster, 3D, joystick

# GRAPHICS PROGRAMMING

7 Disks £10

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Buy Both Sets £20

SET ONE: Neural Nets-Genetic Algorithms, Expert Systems, source code in C/C++/Pascal, Languages Prolog, Fuzzy Prolog, Lisp, tutorials 7 Disks £10

SET TWO: More Al programs Expert system shells inference engines Knowledge engineering toolkit NeuralNets Lab, source code 8 Disk 8 Disks £12

All disks 3.5", All files zipped, All sets include printed docs.

Add £2 for postage*. Cheques & PO's to AP Software, 24 Laxton Gardens, Merstham, Surrey RH1 3NJ.

7 0737-642920 (24h ansa)

M Ask for FREE catalogue

➤ CIRCLE NO 106

# Put an end to software piracy!

Meet the growing family of security keys from Software Security.

Each one a specialist at enforcing your license agreement in virtually any user environment you can think of. Whether It's DOS, UNIX, Macintosh or OS/2... whether it's a single user installation or a LAN.

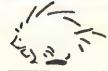
Simply connect the appropriate key to a single user computer, or a non-dedicated file server in a network, and you control all access to your protected application.

Users, however, won't even know it's there. The keys are transparent and won't impact software functionality or the ability to make back up copies. Normal node and LAN operations are unaffected.

Simple. Unassuming, Ever vigilant, Easy to incorporate into your application package. And quite possibly the most profitable hardware investment a software developer can make.

To find out more, call: (0784) 430060

THE ULTIMATE **PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS** product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders



Software Security International Ltd

21a The Precinct, High Street, Egham, Surrey, United Kingdom, TW20 9HN

# Database reports fast and easy!

"(We) created a report in just four clicks of the mouse." PC Week, December, 1992

R&R Report Writer, the ultimate data access and reporting tool, enables you to select, analyse, summarise, and present data in any form you need - columnar listings,

form letters, mailing labels, business forms, even multi-page analytical reports.

> Nothing beats R&R for ad hoc database reporting. Versions now available for:

Xbase (.dbf) Paradox **dBASE** Worksheets 1-2-3 **Fox** Symphony Clipper Alpha Four Quattro Pro Arago Oracle SQL NetWare SQL Access XDB SQL Approach PerForm **Platinum** SBT Telemagic

# Simply the best for all-around report writing!

R&R has all the features to meet your every reporting need. Relate and query data, sort and group information, use spreadsheet calculations and totals. You can even format your layout with different fonts to get polished reports that will make you look great!



# Turn your raw data into useful information.

R&R's clean, uncluttered interface makes it the most user-friendly report writer available today. Create any report you need, exactly the way you need it – without having to be an expert in database programming.

# The professional strength report writer.

R&R is easy-to-use, yet it's packed with features to satisfy even the most demanding application developers. Features like an unlimiteduse, royalty-free runtime version, allow you to distribute reports freely or weave them into your applications-a real time saver!

FREE demo disk. Call today!

# Over 150.000 users have made R&R Report Writer the industry standard...

R&R consistently wins praise from reviewers, developers, and end-users alike. And, great reports keep coming in:

"R&R is the best report writer for Xbase and may very well be among the best ever offered for databases." BYTE, July, 1992

"...the product does exactly what it advertises and does it well." DBMS, January, 1992









When you need database reports, R&R gives you the productivity you need every time, on time. At just £199, R&R for Xbase is unbeatable value.

Call 0628 788181 today for a free Demo Disk!

**Available From: OBS SOFTWARE LTD** 10 Barley Mow Passage Chiswick London W4 4PH

> Tel: 081 994 4842 Fax: 081 994 3441

Report Writer

Concentric Data Systems, Inc. 110 Tumpike Road, Westborough, MA 01581 · Tel: 508-366-1122 · Fax: 508-366-2954

In the U.K.: R&R Software Limited · Viking House, Denmark Street, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 7XJ · Tel: 44 (0) 628 788181 · Fax: 44 (0) 628 788182

@ 1993 Concentric Data Systems, Inc . All product names are trademarks of their respective owners.





# Some Thoughts on Pointers & Arrays

Part 1: A C Perspective

Both C and C++ make extensive use of pointers, though the way experienced programmers use them in the two languages is often quite different. Very early in most courses on C++ the concept of passing a value by reference is introduced. Almost always this is followed by an explanation of why strings (C type) are not passed by reference. The upshot of this is that the C++ novice is faced with a new technique and then told not to use it. Confusing? Well I think so.

The perceived problem lies with the way C supports arrays and then proceeds to provide string facilities via arrays of char. In this article I want to set you thinking about the C implementation of arrays. I do not intend to present you with a detailed explanation - I think that would take rather more space than our esteemed Editor would want to provide. What I want to do is to suggest some directions you might explore in order to get a better understanding of what is happening when you start passing arrays around your program. To start consider:

```
char ar[20];
char *c;
```

No prizes for guessing the type of c; but what exactly is ar? (Remember it is the identifier that has a type.) Strictly speaking ar is of type array of 20 char. The trouble is that this does not have any practical meaning when applied to C code. In practice it is treated as a variation on char *. The problem lies in the whole superstructure that C builds on this foundation.

The index operator [] is defined such that it dereferences a pointer via C's pointer arithmetic. We can create dynamic arrays; with arrays of pointers we can create storage efficient multidimensional arrays. Now the problem: since arrays are treated as pointers, an array of pointers is indistinguishable from a pointer to a pointer. So how does the pointer arithmetic work? Consider the following:

```
char *suit[] =
{
    "Club", "Diamond",
    "Heart", "Spade"
};
char *fixed[6][3] =
{
    "AC", "BD", "EF",
    "GH", "IJ", "YX"
};
```

This creates an array of char. The task before you is to complete this code so that 'Diamond' will be displayed on the screen:

```
void test (?????)
{
   printf("%s",?????);

|
main()
{
   /* pass suit array */
   test(????);
   /* pass fixed array */
   test(????);
   return 1;
}
```

There are many possibilities which can be substituted for these queries. But can you find one that produces the desired result for both arrays? I will be fascinated to have an answer to this problem because it is a real problem in a real program which I have failed to solve. I need the first type of array for string literals, the second type for modifiable static storage and a potential third type for dynamic storage. All I can come up with is to abandon the second form and replace it with a dynamically assigned array, with a secondary array of char * to handle the individual data.

One of the design flaws in C is that we cannot explicitly state the first dimension of an array parameter; any attempt to do so will simply be ignored (ie void fn (char c[5]) is converted to void fn (char * c) at compile time). However, if you really need to pass around fixed size arrays and have the type information checked you can do so by using a struct as a wrapper. For example:

```
struct T
{
   char x[20];
};
void test (struct T t)
{
   printf("%s",t.x);
}
int main()

   struct T t;
   strcpy(t.x,"This works");
   test(t);
   return 1;
}
```

Those of you who are still following this discussion will have realised that the prohibition on passing arrays by value has just

been side-stepped. In cases such as this it would usually be more appropriate to pass the structure address via a pointer, preferably type-qualified with const unless you intend to change an item in the array. The code now reads:

```
void test (const struct T * t)
{
   printf("%s",t->x);
}
int main()
{
   struct T t;
   strcpy(t.x,"This works");
   test(&t);
   return 1;
}
```

Painful though it may be, in C, fixed size arrays have to be handled by different mechanisms from those used to manage arrays of unknown size at code writing time (though they may be known at compile time). For one-dimensioned arrays we can manage if we are willing to take the risks implied by letting C treat arrays as pointers.

Note that, while a defensively written function can detect the passing of a null pointer, it cannot determine that the programmer has passed an address of a plain variable when an array was needed. I strongly advocate that the true size of the array is also passed as a parameter so that such accidents are not likely to happen without detection (ie the prototype reads void fn (T t[], int n) rather than void fn (T t[])). I must confess that I am disturbed by the amount of code that crosses my desk which contains prototypes such as:

```
void fn(T *t);
```

when the programmer knows that t should be an array. Just because the compiler treats arrays as pointers is no reason for the programmer to write them that way. void fn ( T t[]) is a safer prototype. Next time I will try to take a C++ programmer's perspective on this topic.

EXE

Subscriptions: individual £12, student £6, corporate £75, Overload & C++ SIG £15 (+membership). For further information about CUG(UK) write to Francis Glassborow at 64 Southfield Road, Oxford, OX4 1PA, ring 0865 246490 or email francis@robinton.demon.co.uk.



# Sam revisited

Peter Collinson continues his exposé of the SAM editor, with a voyage through its command language.

Last month, I talked about the visual aspects of Rob Pike's sam editor. This month I am going to continue the story and describe the command language that you use to make more than simple edits with sam. Let's recap a little, so I can put the later stuff in context.

The sam editor was designed for use with Plan 9 and has been ported for use with X. The editor has two sections: the editor part and the screen handling part. You can run the editor part on its own, but I have never done that. In normal use on an X screen, the editor consists of two coöperating processes: one handling the screen, keyboard and mouse; and the other dealing with the editing of the file. Figure 1 shows an editing session, I have reduced the size of the window for printing purposes. I have started the editor by saying:

```
sam xcal_edit.c xcal_memo.c
```

This has thrown a window up on the screen within which you can then create smaller editing windows. The bar at the top of the screen is added by my window manager, twm. In this

example the screen area is split into two: the topmost window is the *command* window used for typing commands and displaying status messages. The bottom window is the contents of the file xcal_edit.c. We'll see what happens to the other file later. You need to look at last month's article for a full description of how the visual interface works.

# The Command Window

Many people use sam without recourse to the command language. However, there are often repetitive or complex editing tasks that are best done by careful application of commands. You can crawl through the file making changes with the mouse and keyboard. You can do this in *any* editor, but it's prone to error. You will often miss something that you wanted to change. It's also time consuming, since you are wasting your eye/brain power in doing something that the computer can do better.

The commands typed into the command window refer to the current file, selected by moving the mouse cursor into the window and clicking with the left button. Input from the keyboard will now go into that window. All sam windows are 'click-to-type'. Simply moving into a window won't make it current: you must press the left mouse button.

To type commands, you need to move into the command window, again by moving the mouse and clicking the left button. The commands that you type here will apply to the last file that you were using. This can sometimes be counter-intuitive, as it isn't immediately obvious which file the commands will effect.

The command window contains a history of the commands that you have typed. Moving the cursor to the last line, typing a command and pressing return sends the line from the screen handler process to the editor process. The editor changes the file contents and updates the appropriate window. No big deal.

What's unusual is the ability to edit the text in the command window above the current input line using the normal cutand-paste techniques that are used elsewhere in the editor. When you edit the previous history, the changes stay in the screen handling process until you explicitly send them to the editor process.

So the command window has an 'active' line where the commands that you type will make something happen in the editor. If you edit above the line to make a new command, then you invoke a command by *sending* it, using the menu called up by the middle mouse button. A demonstration is given in Figure 2.

I have selected the command window and replaced the / in the search command by a question mark, creating a reverse search command. The replacement is done by sweeping out the /

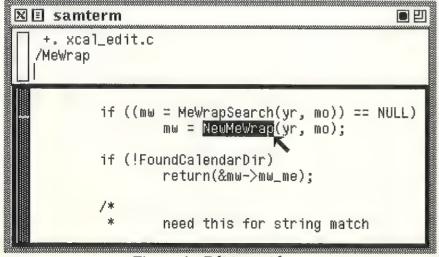


Figure 1 - Editing with sam



# Half the cost NOT half the dongle

Softlok II Keys, developed by Softlok International, have been designed to be an effective yet low cost solution to software piracy. Designed and manufactured in the UK for software developers worldwide, Softlok II contains all the flexibility you will need to protect your software.

Softlok Illunits are sophisticated keys containing 240 bytes of secure non volatile memory. An 8 byte password provides read/write protection. Both the memory area and password can be changed using the supplied routines from your application. As a programming adaptor is not required, they can also be altered in the field.

Drift icm cost starter pack contains everything you need to get you quickly up and running with routines provided on the disk for most DOS and Windows compilers. We can usually thip Softlokil Keys for next day delivery so that you can get your coffware on the market just as quick.

LOW COST (less than half the cost of some dongles)

Starter Kit £20.00 1-19 Units £16.90 20-49 Units £15.40 50+ Units

All prices exclude VAT and delivery

Softlok International Ltd Imex House 40 Princess Street Manchester M1 6DE England

Tel: 061 228 7379 Fax: 061 236 6890 Softlok International Ltd Nieuwezijds Voorburgwal 353 1012 RM Amsterdam Netherlands

Tel: 020 638 3126 Fax: 020 638 3171





and typing? I now select the created command and click on the middle button to get the edit menu. I choose send to enter the new command and start the reverse search. This sounds complicated, but isn't once you get used to it.

The send operation always transmits a whole line from the terminal process to the editor process. You create a whole new command, sweep it out and send it. The new command is echoed at the bottom of the command window as if you had typed it in yourself. This differs from common usage with history editing in shells, where you tend to build up the new command piece by piece on the prompt line.

The command window behaves a little differently from the other windows in the editor, even though it looks substantially the same. At first, it feels a little odd to have a window on the screen that looks the same as the rest but behaves differently. The command window is 'more equal than the others'. It is perhaps a weakness in the user interface. The point is that you know how to edit text in the command window; nothing special is needed to create the new text. After a little time, you begin to wish that you had this ability in your terminal emulator.

#### Basic commands

The commands for sam have their roots in the ed editor (and so will be familiar to ex or vi users). Some commands are very similar.

All these commands will print a result in the command window telling you that something has happened. Typical output from a normal start-up sequence is shown in line one in the command window in Figure 1. You see the name of the file that has been loaded, a full-stop to show that the file is current and a plus to show that the file has been read into the editor. This line is also added to the file menu that you can see by selecting the right mouse button.

Figure 3 shows the menu from the same editing sequence. Here we see the reference to xcal_memo.c that we entered on the command line. The bottom three lines refer to files: ~~sam~~ is the command window, xcal_edit.c has been loaded into the editor (shown by the plus sign in

the menu); it has also been changed (shown by the single quote); and is the current window (shown by the full stop). The line that is highlighted xcal_memo.c has not been loaded into the editor, it just exists as a menu entry. Selecting the menu entry will load the file and start a new window.

Unlike the other editors that deal with line ranges, the commands that you type into the command window in sam deal with the area of text that you have swept out with the mouse, called dot. This is perhaps the fundamental change in sam. In vi or ed, dot marks the start of the current line - it's a position in the file. In sam, dot can be a position in the file (shown by a vertical bar) or a section of the file, starting and finishing at random positions and shown in reverse video. It can include newlines.

You can sweep out an area of the file with the mouse creating dot, you then apply a command to that area. Figure 4 gives some commands that make use of this idea.

Making sam interact with the external environment is reasonably easy. On my Sun, I have Berkeley's fmt program, which I use routinely to format text paragraphs by sweeping out the desired area and then saying | fmt in the command window. This sends the swept out area to the fmt command and captures its formatted output. It will replace dot with the new text.

I also have standard letter and fax templates containing the word ADDRESS where the address will be placed. I select this word and then run my address

program to insert the address details of the recipient. Banish typing, use commands that generate data.

The ! command is useful for looking at things, like perhaps running ls in the current directory. If the output of the command is more than a few lines, sam will divert it to a temporary file on /tmp and will tell you the name. You can then pick up the file and load it into a window.

There are also some commands that help with editing the data in dot (see Figure 5).

However it's more usual to use the mouse and visual editing techniques than these plain commands. I include them because they become more important when used with loops and conditional commands.

All commands can be preceded by an address specification to set dot before they are used. You can specify large ranges like the whole file:

0,\$ or some line range: 45,89

or perhaps some smaller set like 'from a string to the end of the line':

/fred/;/\n/

Notice that we use \n to specify the end of a line since dot can span several lines. The use of the semicolon here is the same as vi, it means 'look for fred and start looking after that for the new line'. You often want to search the whole file, so the address 0,\$ can be abbreviated to a single comma.

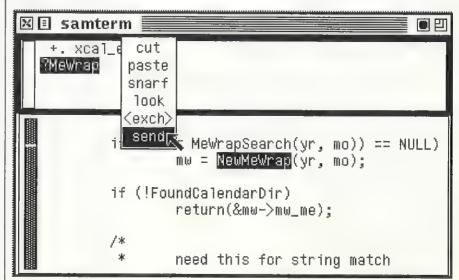


Figure 2 - Editing the command window and the edit menu

# SOFTWARE SECURITY **MODULES**

Hardware devices (dongles) are a recognised and proven means of protecting software from unauthorised use and piracy.

Our range of devices offers some of the most robust and troublefree solutions around. All units are cascadeable and can be uniquely coded for each customer. Features include:

- * PC/non-PC.
- RS232/Printer.
- Internal memory (some units)
- * Software drivers supplied.
- * Minimum 2 year guarantee.
- * From £14 to £50



Control Telemetry of London 11 Canfield Place, London NW 3BT Tel: 071 328 1155 Fax: 071 328 9149

➤ CIRCLE NO. 115



The Institution is Britain's leading specialised professional body for systems analysts and computer Applications for membership are programmers. welcomed from all men and women who possess these skills or who are training for the profession.

> Tel: Fax: 081-567 4379 081-567 2118

THE INSTITUTION OF ANALYSTS & PROGRAMMERS Charles House, 36 Culmington Road London W13 9NH, England

# * NEW FROM BUTTERWORTH-HEINEMANN

# INFORMATION STRUCTURE FOR DATABASE DESIGN:

A Practical Guide

**Andrew Mortimer** 

## COMPUTER WEEKLY PROFESSIONAL SERIES

Students and academics in computing and management disciplines seeking to

underpin theory with a fresh, practical viewpoint will find this an invaluable guide.

DATABASES

- Covers only those aspects of the theory necessary to do a
- Uses diagrams, case studies and extensive examples from the author's years of experience in real design environments
- Ranges from first contact with the user organization, analysis and design, to the final result - a workable set of data tables ready to be implemented in a Relational Data Base Management System

Contents: Data analysis is easy; Data and information; Business analysis; Entity relationship model basics; Entity relationship modelling connections; One-to-one; Entity relationship modelling advanced topics; Logical data dictionary; Data flow diagrams; Entity life history; Developing database applications; Information resource management; Appendix – SSADM

March 1993/300pp/Illustrated/Paperback/0 7506 0683 5/£21.95

# USER NEEDS IN IT STANDARDS

# **Brian Meek/Cliff Evans/** Ray Walker

For the first time this book provides a single source for information related to user needs when formulating IT

 Comprehensive collection of contributions

Title/ISBN/Price

7506 0683 5 \$21.95 User Needs in IT Standards

07506 1559 1 £25.00

Add £2.50 postage Sterling Cheque/Postal order for £ . (payable to Reed Book Services Ltd)

Please charge £ ___

Account No .... Signature _

Expiry date ___

Telephone No. -

American Express

- Discusses standards for O.S.I.; infe application software & portability; k floppy disk standards etc
- Cross references help the reader to solve problems.

Contents: User standards and standardization pro User needs in hardware and physical media stand and systems intercommunication; User needs in deneeds in software standards; User needs in human user needs in security and safety; User needs in The way forward

April 1993/320pp//liliustrated/Paperback/0 7506 15

Information Structure for Database

ls for O.S.I.; information control; e & portability; keyboard standard ds etc	s;
elp the reader to find the informa	tion to
d standardization process; User needs in IT physical media standards; User needs in nei lon; User needs in data interchange standar User needs in human machine interface stafety; User needs in standards of professions	lworking ds; User ndards;
ORDER FORM  rure for Database Design .95	Total
Standards 5.00	
e Total	
rder for £ ervices Ltd) to my credit card Visa • Mastercard	enclosed
Date	

T3033

CIRCLE NO. 114

➤ CIRCLE NO. 110

Please return this order to: Sam Hill, Butterworth-Heinemann,

Linacre House, Jordan Hill, Oxford OX2 8DP

Postcode



Typing a line address will make you go to that line, as you might expect. Hitting return or a p command displays the current line in the command window and sets dot to it.

# Loops and conditionals

A very common editing need is to make some repetitive change to the file. In sam, we set dot to some range and execute:

x/regexp/ command

This finds all the matches in dot for the regular expression and then applies the command to them. When the command is executed, dot is set to the matched text. To change all the occurrences of 'black' in a file to 'white' you would say:

,x/black/ c/white/

Remember that the comma is a shorthand for 0, \$, so initially dot is set to the whole file. The file is searched for the string 'black'; when it is found dot is set to it and the text changed using the c command. I have separated the commands by a space, although this is not needed. The y command is the complement of the x command: it applies the command with dot set to the text between the matches.

The x and y generate loops. There are a pair of conditional commands that work with them. The g (for *guard* and not *global*) has a similar syntax to the x command:

g/regexp/ command

This runs the command exactly once if dot contains a match for the expression. It differs from x which runs the command for each match. The g

new
xerox
reshape
close
write
""sam""
'+ xcal_edit.c

Figure 3 - The file menu

Unix command Replaces dot with the standard output of the command
 Unix command Sends dot to the standard input of the command
 Unix command Replaces dot by the output of the command whose input is dot
 Unix command Runs the command

Figure 4 - Examples of commands which can use dot

command tests only for a match, and runs the command *without* changing the value of dot. The v command is the inverse of g, running the command if a match is not found.

The commands can be chained:

, x/.*\n/ g/Baggins/ p

will print all the lines in the file that contain the word Baggins, Reading from left to right: the comma sets dot to the whole file; the x command splits the file into lines, setting dot to each of them before invoking the next command; the regular expression here reads: 'any character except newline ('.'), repeated zero or more times ('*') followed by a newline (\n)'. So the g command is run with dot set to each line of the file. It will invoke its command if it finds the word Baggins in the line. So the chain of commands will print all the lines containing Baggins.

If we wanted to search for every reference to a Baggins except 'Frodo Baggins', then

would do the trick. Well, nearly, it would fail if 'Frodo' appeared on one line and 'Baggins' on the next.

The notion of commands chains is powerful and easy to use. It's simple to get hold of the idea that you extract data from the file by setting dot and then progressively reduce dot to the object you are looking for.

Of course, the key to success is a good understanding of the regular expression syntax for matching strings. The syntax of regular expressions in sam differs in some ways from that used in the older editors vi and ed. The expressions in sam are a rethink on the way that things work, largely because they deal with embedded newlines. Don't get me wrong, your knowledge of vi or ex regular expressions will port

into sam. The differences are subtle but are easily learned. They are well documented in the various papers that come with the editor, so I'll leave you to seek that out if you are interested.

# Multiple file support

I have already mentioned that you can load file names into the right-button menu without necessarily loading the files into the editor. This can be done from the command line by supplying sam with a list of files to edit. It can also be done using the B command. You type:

B newfile

into the command window. This opens the file called newfile in the current directory and allows you to set up a window that will display the file. You can give the B command a number of files:

Babc

You will be prompted to open a window for the file c, but a and b will be just loaded into the menu. You can also pipe the output from a command into the B command:

B <echo *.c

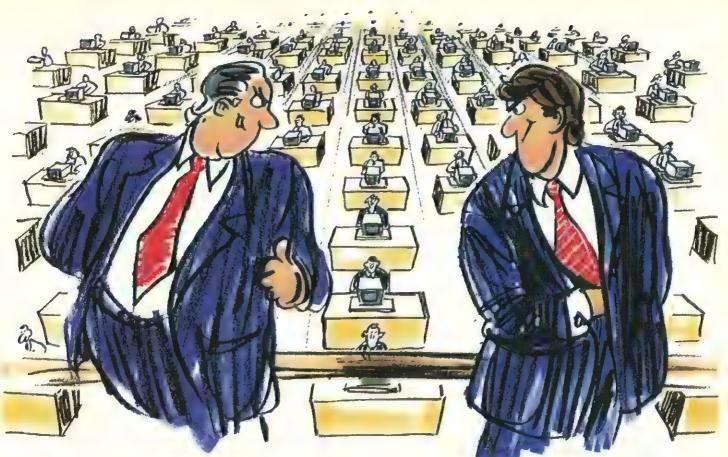
using the shell to create a list of files to be edited, or

B <grep ~1 look *.c

using grep with the -1 option to generate a list of files that contain the string look.

The D command deletes files from the menu and from sam. Most of the time you do this from the close menu entry on the file menu, but a command is occasionally useful. Both operations don't touch the files on disk, just the references to the file held by sam.

The X command generates a loop like the x command, but the loop looks at



# "I only bought one copy - it's not protected with DESkey"



For years, the illicit use of software has been a major problem. It has been estimated that, in the professional environment, 55% of senior managers have at some time made an illegal copy of software. The solution to this problem is DESkey.

Designed and produced in the UK by our own engineers, with more than 14 years experience in the design of software protection modules (dongles), our current range are the most secure devices available.

- Customer unique seedable pseudo random number generation.
- High speed through encryption. Can also allow secure data storage.
- Up to 16,000,000 down counter for demonstration or 'pay as you use' purposes.
- Algorithmic functions prevent device driver emulation in multi process environments.
- Field programmability allows device redeployment.

DESlock® for DOS

A one line command encrypts any .EXE or COM file securely and quickly with no alteration to source code required, also supports user definable messages and regular DESkey checks. DESlock is also available for networks.

## DESlock® for Windows

A one pass encryption system selected from an icon with no programming involvement required to secure the code. Very fast and very secure. A unique product only available from Data Encryption Systems.

- Available as transparent parallel, serial and bus versions for PC's and an intelligent RS232/423 device for any platform (UNIX, VMS etc).
- Drivers available in most major languages and environments including a DLL for Windows. ANSI C code is available for open systems.
- Full lifetime technical support.
- Free fully working evaluation kits.
- Designed and manufactured in the UK.
- Fast order turn around.

Telephone 0823 352357 Fax 0823 352358

**Data Encryption** 

**Systems Limited** 

Silver Street House, Silver Street,

Taunton, Somerset. TA1 3DL

➤ CIRCLE NO. 111



the contents of the file menu. You can remove all the files that end in .c from sam with:

X/\.c/D

This has other uses. Remember that the menu has some characters that say things about the status of the file? It has a + if the file is loaded, a - otherwise. It has a . (full stop) if the file is current and a single quote if the file has been altered. We can look at these characters in the x command and do things depending on the state of the file. This command line deletes all the unread files from the menu:

X/-/D

This one writes all the files that have been altered:

X/1/W

Naturally, there's an inverse of the X command. Y loops applying the command to all the files that do not match the command. So:

Y/\.c/D

removes all the files that do *not* end in .c from sam. You can use these constructs in complex command sequences:

X/\.c/ , g/main/ f

Which says: for all the files ending in .c, look in them for a string called 'fred' and print the filenames that match (the f command). Notice how dot is set to the file contents and the g command is used to search the file. The g command searches dot, but doesn't change its contents.

You might also want to see where the matches occur. Here you can use the ability of sam to group commands to

a/text/	Append text after dot
c/text/	Change text in dot
i/text/	Insert text before dot
d	Delete text in dot
s/regexp/text	Substitute text for match of regular expression in dot
m address	Move dot after address
t address	Copy dot after address

Figure 5 -Commands for editing dot

print the file name and the lines that match:

```
X/\.c/ , g/main/ {
    f
      , x/.*\n/ g/main/p
```

This looks in all the files ending in .c for a string called main as before. Now, a group of commands is run when the match succeeds. First the filename is printed. Then the whole file is split into lines by the x command, each line is searched by the second g for a matching string and the line printed if it is found.

Giving you access to the list of file names by a set of commands that mimic and interwork with the normal file, editing commands is a stroke of genius. The whole is hugely greater than the sum of the parts.

In addition to all these commands that work within sam, you will find a small shell script called B.sh. You install this somewhere in your search path as a command called B. You can now leave sam and wander about the file system, when you find a file or files that you are interested in editing, you say:

% B file1 file2

This sends a 'B' command to a named pipe on /tmp: sam is listening for commands to appear here and will execute the commands that you have sent.

# Miscellany

There are a couple more commands that prove to be useful. The first is k. This sets a mark at the current cursor position. You address the data at the mark by using the single quote character. Let's imagine that you want to write from 'here' to some other point in the file. I am assuming that the whole region that you want to write does not fit into a single screen.

First, you set the cursor to 'here'. You then say: k in the command window to set the mark to the current cursor position. You can now go off and find the end point of the region and set the cursor to that position. Now saying:

',.w file

will write the file region. Actually, this is not new. Setting and using a mark exists in vi and ed.

The other command of interest is u for undo. This reverses the action of the last command and is useful for repairing broken edits. There's an interesting question about what should happen if you enter more than one undo command. The vi editor only gives you a single undo step, a further undo command will put the file back into its newer state. The u command on sam unwinds the file state back through the editing history. You can only go back in time since an undo cannot be undone.

# Character sets

Plan 9 is probably the first system in the world to experiment with using the more complete character sets supported by Unicode. There is much argument about how to deal with 16-bit characters. Only the manufacturers of hard disks are really happy about doubling the file size of text files. One solution that has been proposed is the use of a multi-byte encoding called the File System Safe Universal Character Set Transformation Format, FSS-UCS-TF, or UTF for short. This is based on an 8-bit byte and uses a multi-byte encoding when needed. This is being pushed by X-Open. Plan 9 has generated a working version of this coding and sam has been programmed to use it.

Internally, sam uses a 16-bit character encoding called a *rune*. Externally, data is stored in sequences of 8-bit bytes. The good thing about the encoding is that it deals with ASCII transparently. If you only use 7-bit ASCII, the data remains compatible.

There is a slight problem with all this. If you type a control character like ^D into sam then it will be dealt with like any other character. However, your font must be able to show the control character as something visible, otherwise you will not see the character even if it is there. There are several X fonts that do this. I prefer to use the standard Sun screen-14 font, extending it to show control characters.

EXE.

Peter Collinson is a freelance consultant specialising in UNIX. He can be reached electronically as pc@hill-side.co.uk (although your mailer might be happier to put the address the other way round) or by phone on 0227 761824.



# NO PAY, NO PLAY





So you have a great product !! It's competitively priced, and you're fed up with people getting a free ride at your expense.

If you licence or rent software, we offer you the facility to make each copy pay and ensure licence renewal. NO PAY, NO PLAY as we say.

Stop those <u>marauders</u> use the most cost effective software protection system available in today's market.

- One key for all jobs, no need for different keys for networking etc.
- · Custom ASIC designs with fast order turn around.
- · Available for Apple Macs and IBM PC compatibles.
- · Drivers available for most applications including Windows.
- Automatic application binding, for DOS .COM or .EXE files including
  programs which require and use overlays and DOS extenders. Many
  other security key manufacturers have tried but failed to emulate the full
  potential of this very versatile binding tool.

MaxPro Plus offers the very best solution to any software protection, with a proven track record, MaxPro Plus from the author of MaxPro. For more information on the full range of products, or general sales enquiries please contact the number shown below.

Call +44-494-471801 or Fax +44-494-471801.

MaxPro Software Security, 49 Albert Street, St Albans, Herts.

All trademarks are the property of their repective holders.

MaxPro, MaxProlok & MaxPro Plus are copyrighted software products.

No unauthorised copyring or reproduction allowed whatsoever howsoever.

➤ CIRCLE NO. 113

# Andrew, a Basic Programmer, talks frankly about his affliction:

'I guess it started at school really. Well, I used to, you know, do a bit of Basic now and then. I guess we all did. Nobody told us it was wrong. It didn't seem wrong...'

'Then when I got my first job, it was in Pascal, I think, and the project was several months behind. Well one day, I discovered this Basic compiler on the VAX and, like, before I stopped to think about it, I had done about two weeks' work in a day. And everybody was really pleased.'

'After that it was the same old story. I guess every Basic programmer has been through this. I set up a secret terminal in the Gents, and used to go there for about two hours a day. My productivity soared, the managers were well pleased, though the other guys on the project were pretty narked. It was probably one of them that sneaked on me...'

'So since then I've been wandering around, doing bits and pieces where I can. I know things are supposed to be changing, what with the new Visual Basics and everything, but the old attitudes, old prejudices are still there, beneath the surface.

'And it does help, knowing there are other people like me...'

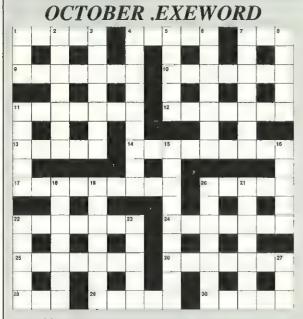
Basic Magazine is for people who already know about the benefits of the language. Instead of sneering and justifying, we get on with the business of presenting tips, tricks, reviews and lots of good code. With the modern dialects of Basic, there's really no reason why the Basic programmer should not have the world at his feet. Basic



We're Basic, not sorry

magazine neipo inin para diese.	
☐ I would like a 2yr subscription (12 issues) @ £56 = 20% discount	
Mr/Mrs/Ms:	Company:
Address	Postcode
☐ Please debit my VISA/ACCESS Card No:	
lacksquare Please find a cheque enclosed for the amount £ made payable	ele to Process Communications Ltd.
☐ Please invoice my company, quoting order no:	(orders cannot be processed without an order no:)
Please send to: Process Communications Ltd, FREEPOST, 10 Barley Mow Passage, London W4	4BR, fax it on 081 995 7775, or call us on 081 994 6477 with your details





#### **ACROSS**

- 1 dn or the result (5)
- 4 The answer to discharge lies in the soil (5)
- Narrow bus that may get you to work? (3)
- 9 Reflection concerning limit of 8 (7)
- 10 George brings article to his 22 dn (7)
- 11 Power of Victorian scientist and his time (7)
- 12 Clever technique the French charge gently (7)
- 13 About a hundred he puts in secret store (5)
- Quite amazed at the drunkard's walk (9)
- 17 Freshwater alga beloved by school biologists (9)
- 20 Trunk road returns to autumn month, so brown (5)

- 22 Hard smart drink, maybe why he 14 (7)
- Carrier of signals between UK and the EC (7)
- Strange look from unsmiling star (7)
- 26 Non-biological body part that may use IT (7)
- 28 Prompt in the billiard hall (3)
- 29 Sink of the Nile (5)
- Rubbery version of 27 (5)

#### DOWN

- Go wrong with a message to say so (3)
- 2 5 takes chip to do with automation (7)
- 3 Loud? Ear makes it rolled food (7)
- How a program passes through an eternal loop (9)
- Modern machine with brilliant start in main node (5)
- Sounding like factory time marker (7)
- American draught blows in spelling software (7)
- Set of peaks that defines the limits (5)
- Candle cores annoying people get on (5)
- Programmer (say) who follows no rules (9)
- Speak monotonously in hard raw language (5)
- Ask dbms in 25 sheets (7)
- 19 Run the mainframe like a surgeon... (7)
- ... with his working tool (7) 20
- Hanging prettily perhaps (7)
- 22 Logarithm chip is the basis of IT (5)
- Waiting prompt with 1 ac sounds shrill (5)
- Familiar American (from the South?) is for typesetting (3)

EXEword compiled by Eric Deeson



SEPTEMBER .EXEWORD

# LUUK at all UPTIONS.

Software Protection - but which TYPE?

The Hard ware

SINGLE WIRE ZERO LOAD - Total Compatibility. Not available in ANY other Key product.

The Soft ware Option?

Copy Protection; economical & SECURE,

Non Copy-Protection Option?

Non Copy-Protection - Anti Hacker software protection.

# CALL FOR A FREE WORKING DEMO DISKETTE

Other Services include: - Disk Duplication & supply - Label Production & supply - Packaging.



22A, Bartleet Road, Washford Industrial Estate, Redditch, Worcestershire,

RIENDLY

B98 0DG. England. Tel: 0527 510 105 Fax: 0527 514 229

THE ONLY OPTION.

Sole Distributor for Az-Tech Software,inc - UK, Ireland & Spain

# When you look inside...



# You'll see that it's a real pearl of an idea.

We think you should know exactly what you're buying. That's why we've made sure you can look inside DeadLock 3.

DeadLock 3 gives you the best software protection available. Our unique combination of custom-designed ASIC and proven mathematical algorithm lets us safeguard your product without hiding anything. And that means you stay in complete control. DeadLock 3 protection is dead easy to implement too. Our user-

friendly utilities make it a snap to develop the scheme that's just right for your product. And

DeadLock 3 is so secure, we're even ready to give you the complete sources*.

Contact us today and find out about DeadLock 3. We've got a demo kit waiting for you - complete with utilities, samples and full documentation. There's absolutely no obligation. We just want you to look inside and see what a pearl of an idea it is.



# Decilock 3™ is real protection

# BL Computer Security Limited 101 Hendon Lane, Finchley, London N3 3SH

101 Hendon Lane, Finchley, London N3 3SH PO Box 2543, London N3 3UA, United Kingdom Fax: 081 346 2672 Tel: 081 343 0734

*Sources available in compliance with terms specified by the manufacturer

➤ CIRCLE NO. 117

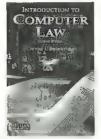


# **Books**

Avoiding the Old Bailey and furry dice for Windows.

# Is IT Legal?

Behind the scenes, there's a lot more to computers and the law than the Computer Misuse Act and the Data Protection Act. What if you are a contractor and you want to claim copyright on programs that you've written for an employer? How do you go about patenting



your programs, and will that stop people ripping you off? How do you draw up a watertight contract between a programmer and an employer? Do software licences have any legal strength? Can you use the law to prevent staff from misusing your company's LAN? Can you decompile commercial software?

Introduction to Computer Law is David Bainbridge's attempt to answer all these questions, and more, in a text that's free from legal jargon and readable by computer professionals. In this he succeeds admirably, producing a book that can be read all in one go, as a general backgrounder, or be kept as a reference work in case specific advice is needed.

As someone who writes a great deal about computer security, I've ploughed through a large number of legal texts and statutes in my time. It's refreshing to find something here that uses no legal jargon, yet still manages to explain the legal points extremely well.

Actually, I lie: there is a small degree of legal jargon, but it's all explained thoroughly.

Even if you're not interested in computing law for any commercial reason, the book is still an interesting read. There are, you will discover, a number of situations under which you are legally entitled to copy commercial software. And despite what the small print on the licence agreements tell you, there are cases in which you have a legal right to disassemble and/or decompile commercial software.

Introduction to Computer Law should be essential reading for any programmer, contractor, employer or software company that wishes to protect its assets. It should also be studied carefully by those corporate lawyers who insist on creating software licence agreements which are so poorly worded that even Oliver Reed would have a better chance of standing up in court. Allegedly.

Robert Schiffreen

Title: Introduction to Computer Law Price: £18.95
Author: David Bainbridge Pages: 245
Publisher: Pitman Publishing ISBN: 0-273-60106-7

# Adding to Windows

William Smith and Robert Ward's Windows Custom Controls begins by outlining the various features that every custom control must support in order to satisfy both Windows and the Dialog Editor, as well as important resource management considerations. It then



goes on to detail how the solution to all, or at least the most tedious, of these requirements can be encapsulated in one common core. This core consists primarily of a common data structure with a complete set of functions to access its members and details of the necessary messaging interface (the usual WM_PARENTNOTIFY and WM_CTLCOLOR, you know the stuff). Here surfaced the first of only two gripes I had with the book: the authors define the responses to WM_CTLCOLOR differently from the Windows norm. Any deviation from Windows' orthodoxy always worries me. It usually leads to all sorts of problems later as you inevitably have to fight to impose your heresy upon the orthodox might of Windows. I can't see that this would be the case here, but...

The bulk of the book builds on this foundation to develop a number of different types of custom control, starting with a versatile static (output only) control and moving on to dynamic (input/output) controls, various buttons, hybrid controls, sub-classed controls and virtual memory controls. Each of these groups has a chapter to itself, with the full code listings at the end. Brilliant, I thought, I can get straight into custom control development right away, simply by copy the source from the *supplied* diskette. Hmmm, no diskette: you would have thought that for £31.95 the publisher could have shipped a disk of the source with the book. Unfortunately you have to order it separately (or, like me, type in the code by hand). My second gripe.

Windows Custom Controls provides everything you need to know about custom controls and related topics that you could hope to find in a single book. I received the book on Saturday and by Monday I was using it, in anger, on a real, fee-paying, project. What better testimony could I give than that? Go and buy this book (and its companion disk) now.

Edward Kenworthy

Title: Windows Custom Controls Price: £31.95
Authors: William Smith and Robert Ward Pages: 530
Publisher: Prentice-Hall ISBN: 0-13-034497-4

	<b>Books Receiv</b>	ed This Month			
Discrete Event Simulation in C	Kevin Watkins	McGraw-Hill	£34.95	0-07-707733-4	384
Constructing Logic Programs	Jean-Marie Jacquet	John Wiley	£19.95	0-471-93789-4	308
Database Graphics Programming	Jason J Manager	Sigma	£19.95	1-85058-504-0	315
Windows, Advanced Programming & Design	Peter J Morris	Butterworth Heinemann	\$29.95	0-7506-0636-3	910

# the soft corporation

Specialists in Software Development Staff Recruitment

## SYBASE! SYBASE! SYBASE!

An extensive list of city based clients (mainly Merchants Banks) require candidate with 1-3 years experience with any of the following: Transact SQL, SQL Server, APT, C, C++.

Project vary from:-

- Front Office: GUI development incorporating X-Windows, Object-oriented design, C or C++.
- Middle Office; Large Sybase/UNIX client/server workstation environment. The department has more of a traditional IT department structure and is involved in more long term planning (ie 3-5 year plans) than the front office systems positions. Sybase skills vary from DBA functions to programming and analysis. Solid technical skills with a professional approach are more important than a 1st class degree etc.... for this role. Candidates do not require a banking background.

£22 - 26k + banking Benefits

**UNIX/C Programmers:** 

Excellent opportunities exist for bright graduates with one year + experience. Personal background requires a solid understanding of the project life cycle and a commitment to high quality coding. You will be trained in all aspects of Investment Banking, relational databases and 4GL's. A good opportunity for a second career move.

£17 - 25k + Banking Benefits

## POWERBUILDER - ALL LEVELS

3 city clients require Powerbuilder skills with 6+ months experience. Other relevant skills are SQL server, Transact SQL, UNIX, C, C++, Open Client (DB and Net library) and APT.

Exposure to analysis, developing user interfaces and rapid development techniques. Full training in Middle Office/Production systems including: Financial and Management Accounting, Treasury, Equity and Fixed Income.

£20 - 25k + Banking Benefits

OOD/OOP, C, C++

As the market for object-oriented skills gathers pace we have a number of clients designing systems in diverse application areas including:

Multi-media, DTP, Telephony, LAN's, Electronic Publishing, On-line Information Feeds, Finance and Banking in both a UNIX and DOS

Positions available vary from traditional Programmer/Software Engineer and Analyst/Programmers to Designers/Senior Software Engineers in the overall strategic direction for end-user organisations.

## Windows/SDK/NT/C/C++

£17 - 35,000 + Benefits

A varied selection of clients currently require solid development skills in a GUI environment. Exposure to Zinc or XVT and designing involved in a relational database environment are also predominent.

If you have in depth technical development skills and are confident of taking on new responsibilities there are a number of challenging leading edge projects with both end-user organisations and established Software Houses.

Senior Analyst/Programmer for development of an expert system. Full responsibility for all analysis, design, development and programming in a C++, SDK, Zinc environment. Also input into the future development of the product. To £25k + Benefits

Database Design Oracle/Sybase OOD/C/C++

Our client, a large Financial Institution, requires a consultant/senior consultant with 2-4 years database design in an UNIX/VMS/SQL environment (not necessarily both Oracle and Sybase). The role is a strategic one as the company implements plans for an Object-oriented approach to design and programming across the organisation. An excellent opportunity. £25 - 38K + £8K Benefits package.



# the soft corporation

10 Pakeman Street, London N7 6QN Tel: 071-609 5501 Fax: 071-700 5787

# the soft corporation

Specialists in Software Development Staff Recruitment

#### LONDON/HOME COUNTIES WINDOWS SDK/NT DEVELOPMENTS Senior Development Engineer. Analyst/Programmer

To £30,000 + benefits

To £27,000 + benefits

Strong programming skills in "C" or C++ and Windows 3 are prerequisites for these positions.

Experience in some of the following areas is also required: MS-DOS 5.0; MS WINDOWS 3.1;

WINDOWS SDK; MS "C" 7.0; VISUAL BASIC 2.0. and Microsoft NT. Also desirable Windows VxD or networking skills.

In addition to the technical skills above, applicants will need to have an understanding of all aspects of the Software Development life-cycle. You will be involved in long term development of a Europe-wide database encompassing Parallel processing/Windows and NT technology. Responsibilities include launch to market of the product and board-level PC Consultancy.

To £38,000 + benefits

# LONDON/SURREY/BERKS/CAMBRIDGE

A degree in computer or natural science, 2 years solid C programming experience and a sound understanding of UNIX required to work on large scale programs with user interaction. You will need an intelligent, problem solving approach to work and be a quick learner to programme software in an X-Windows, Windows SDK or NT environment, port software to different UNIX systems and lielise with customers to drive through product improvements. Excellent career opportunities for the right candidate.

£16 - 28,000

#### C/C++/UNIX/MSDOS

Software Houses and End Users in Finance, Banking, Manufacturing, Commercial, Scientific and Government application environments require excellent C skills. Both Windows development skills W/3, SDK, NT, X-Windows and Visual Basic or strong C, C++, solid operating systems and good applications knowledge are again much in demand. Software development experience is the key, and being able to deliver high performance, high quality, well specified software in competitive time scales. Opportunities vary from small to large software companies involved in expert systems, GUI's, Image Processing, GIS, EIS, Communications, Networking and Object-oriented databases, Graduates through to senior software engineers/team Leaders are required. Please call to discuss. £14,000 - £35,000

# RELATIONAL DATABASE SKILLS - ALL LEVELS

We are currently recrulting software professionals with technical expertise in the following areas: UNIFACE, SYBASE, INGRES (V.5 OR 6), ORACLE V.6,6.3,6.4, INFORMIX, RDB SUPERBASE, REPORT WRITER X-WINDOWS, MOTIF OR OPEN LOOK. Additional experience of: SOL, Forms, C and other 3GL languages are also of interest. We currently have client companies including Management Consultancies, Systems Houses, Systems Venduding Banagement Consultancies, Systems Houses, Bank and Finance clients looking for candidates with: Relational Database Design, Database tuning, Systems Administration, DBA's, Pre/Post Sales and solid programming knowledge and expertise. Please call to discuss your particular requirements.

£18,000 - £40,000 + Benefits

# SOFTWARE ENGINEERS - SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Client End users, Software Vendors and Software Houses dedicated to strategic implementation of leading edge technology and integration of applications across different hardware and operating systems platforms require candidates to degree level with a scientific/technical development bias and 1-3 years experience. There are two main options: TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT: Continued use of UNIX, VMS, MS/DOS, C, Windows (SDIX, VMS, WINDOS), C SOFT CONTINUED AND CONTINUE NT or X-Windows and Toolkits), Networking and Communications with companies offering technology based careers and management responsibility. COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT Using technical skills already developed, but offering opportunities to apply analysis and design skills rather than remain "a technical guru" in various environments including linance. Please call to discuss your particular career, growth and potential.

£12,000 - £25,000 + benefits.

# INGRES V.6 + SUPPORT/DEVELOPMENT

Candidates with recent Ingres experience are in great demand. Positions vary from Product Design in financial environment to Senior Analyst Programmers and Programmers. Knowledge of Ingres Star, Window 4GL, Ingres ABF and structured methods experience.

£18,000 - £40,000

## COMMUNICATIONS / NETWORKING

Developments as varied as Voice-activated relational database recognition systems, Protocol enhancement at transport, session and presentation level and World-wide communications systems utilising LAN's and WAN's across different hardware platforms are currently available. Experience of any of the following: ETHERNET, TCP/IP, NFS, X25, X400, X500 in a UNIX, VMS, Sun05, AIX or other flavour of UNIX. Some exposure to structured methods and other leading edge technology, including GUI's and other interfaces, would be a bonus, though training will be given. Knowledge of industry standards and committees is also relevant at more senior levels.

£18,000 - £35,000

# UNIX/AIX - HOTLINE SUPPORT HANTS/BERKS/HERTS/SURREY

Candidates with AIX or other flavours of UNIX are required for major manufacturers. Excellent remuneration, yearly training in New Technologies and an on-site development unit to keep skills up-to-date with real life development situations.

To £30,000

## UNIX/AIX PRE/POST SALES CONSULTANTS - COUNTRY-WIDE

Major manufacturers require Pre/Post Sales Consultants with 2-5 years experience in Installing large, complex and Networked UNIX Systems knowledge of VAR's and areas such as:performance Measurement and tuning are beneficial. Excellent remuneration.

To £40,000 + Car



# ALL INTREPID DEVELOPMENT ADVENTURERS

- Beginning of the project; at the start of the development cycle? Does this appeal? Windows MAD & GUI nutters with Network Gateways and Visual Basic experience required for highly remunerative SDK role in a major corporation. Wicked opportunity!
- Cairo or Chicago? One renowned for its infamous traffic system, the other for gangsters so delinquent traffic wardens not wanted - but rather some heavy duty knowledge of burgeoning client/server OOD/OOP considered premium.
- Major vendor requires engine mechanics and architects with object skills rather than administrators tuning, performance etc. Any proprietary SQL RDBMS considered, but preferably GUPTA/SYBASE/ORACLE or INFORMIX with a GUI Skillset-appreciating salaries and careers guaranteed.
- Device Drivers APIs SDK low level Realtime Windows applications nuts & bolts role only for the demented or proficient techno geek outrageous salary for the committed.
- INFORMIX C DIP 4GL for interesting international project based in home counties. Immediate start and lots of European work. Lots of interest.



# **DURNAN LINSTEAD & ASSOCIATES**

32 ST JAMES'S STREET LONDON SW1A 1HT



For any further information and applications, please call Mike Dearing on 071 321 2277 (office), or 081 854 0078 (Evenings/Weekends), or alternatively, fax your C.V. on 071 925 2150

# **ASH ASSOCIATES**

We Specialise in the Recruitment of Software Design Engineers for Real-Time Applications. We have clients throughout the South East seeking engineers with experience of:- Computer Graphics, Image and Signal Processing, Simulation, Virtual Reality, Multi-Media and Interactive Training Systems, Real-Time Control and Instrumentation, Mathematical Modelling, Telecommunications, Data Comms and Network Design.

#### THIS MONTHS SELECTION OF REAL TIME OPPORTUNITIES

Surrey	Software Engineer, Real Time Control/Imaging C, 68K, Windows	£18K
Surrey	2 x Software Engineers, Telecoms, Real Time Control; C, 68K, Windows	£25K
Hants	Consultant, PC Applications & Databases, C, Windows, Networks	£18K
Oxford	Software Engineer User and PC Interfaces, C, MS-Windows, Z80, 64180	£20K
Southwest	Software Engineer, Math Modelling/Simulation, Fortran, VMS Internals	£20K
Middx	Software Engineer, Real Time Transaction Systems, C, Z80, World Travel	£17K
Middx	2 x Software Engineers, Commercial Control Systems, C, 80X86/96, 68K	£25K
Berks	2 x Software Engineers, Information Systems, C, Windows or Vax/VMS	£20K

# WE ALWAYS HAVE A REAL NEED FOR ENGINEERS WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING SKILLS



Call Ron Cook or James Hunt today to discuss your next move.
Tel: (0425) 475480 or Fax: (0425) 480807 or Post your CV to Ash Associates,
Recruitment Consultants, 3 Pipers Ash, Ringwood, Hants BH24 1UF.

**ASH** associates

# West Yorkshire and the North

Programmers, Analyst Programmers,
Software Engineers,
Support (Novell, Unix),
also PC Field Service Engineers.

# FOR YOUR NEXT CAREER MOVE AROUND WEST YORKSHIRE

Telephone Vincent Atherton on Leeds (0532) 504560 or write to:

# AIREDALE RECRUITMENT

Realtex House, Micklefield Lane, Rawdon, Leeds, LS19 6AX

Airedale Recruitment

# Lord of the Rings seeks wizards.

By weaving our own unique brand of sorcery in the rapidly expanding field of data communications, Madge Networks has become the acknowledged World Leader in Token Ring LAN technology.

Token Ring is the choice of major companies with large everyday data communications needs. Our products are the hardware and software required to interconnect PCs using all the popular network operating systems, plus advanced software to manage large distributed networks.

Founded in 1986, our technological edge combined with strong presence in major world markets has allowed us to double in size each year. Turnover in 1992 was in excess of £40m, the majority of this from overseas business.

To underpin our technological supremacy and sustain

our growth into new fields of networking we need further highly gifted graduate Designers, Developers and Technical Support staff at all levels, with backgrounds in systems software and/or digital electronics.

You will be joining an exceptional group of strongly motivated individuals in an informal atmosphere with a high degree of personal responsibility. Needless to say, your contribution to our success will be very well rewarded.

If you have the wizardry to add your own magic to a high tech success story, write to Fiona Woods at Madge Networks Ltd, 100 Lodge Lane, Chalfont St. Giles, Bucks HP8 4AH, or telephone her on 0494 765651.



# The Ring Leader



## PEOPLE IN UNIX

# OPEN SYSTEMS VACANCIES IN THE NORTH

C PROGRAMMERS
NORTH WEST
WINDOWS environment, junior to senior level.
Expanding software house.

To £21,000

Ref 21319

TECHNICAL SUPPORT NORTH WEST Good knowledge of UNIX and VAX/VMS.

To £23,000 + car

Ref 21432

SOFTWARE SUPPORT WEST YORKS UNIX, DOS, WINDOWS - good communicator. Superb prospect in dynamic software house.

£17.000

Ref 21391

PROJECT LEADER
Product life cycle management.

NORTH WEST

Product life cycle management Client server/RDBMS.

Ref 21339

APPLICATION PROGRAMMERS NORTH WEST C, 4GL'S, SQL, WINDOWS - mix of skills.

Req'd for progressive systems house.

Ref 21341

To discuss these and other opportunities talk to lan Shaw on 0204 20200 (FAX: 0204 20307) or send your CV to ACTIS RECRUITMENT, 17 CHORLEY

**NEWROAD, BOLTON BL1 4QR** 





# CATALYST CONSULTING



Search Selection and Advertising

Park House • Greenhill Crescent
Watford Business Park • Herts • WD1 8QU
Tel: 0923 240139 • Fax: 0932 249436

# **SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS**

Find out what we have for you.

- Real jobs
- Big Money
- State of the art environments.

Our client wants to speak with you if your skills include any if the following.

C - (UNIX), C++, Smalltalk, Windows, XWindows, Visual Basic, PowerBuilder, Windows NT, Motif, Sybase, INGRES, Oracle, Informix, GUI's, OS/2, Presentation Manager, CASE Tools, Open View, Visual C++.

Positions exist from developer to Project Manager.

Please call to discuss which position would be best for you. Telephone 0923 240139.

ADVERTISER	PRODUCT/SERVICE	CIRCLE	PAGE	ADVERTISER	PRODUCT/
AP Software	Shareware	106	78	Microcosm	Copy Contr
Bits per Second	Graphics Tools	086	47	Microsoft Press	Books Spec
BL Security	Software Security Dongle	117	91	OS/2 Solutions Centre	OS/2 Softwa
Borland	Development Tools	062	5	PC Bookshop	Books Spec
Brent Communications	MAX Copy Protection	077	33	QA	Training
Butterworth Heinemann	Books Specialists	110	85	QBS1	Clipper Too
Clarion Software	Database	070	21	QBS II	Clipper Too
Contemporary I	BASIC Database	076	31	QBS III	Clipper Too
Contemporary II	Programming Tools	082	39	R&R	Report Writ
CTL	Copy Protection Hardware	115	85	Rainbow Technologies	Security Pro
DES	Software Protection	111	87	Readmar	Version Co
Evergreen	CASE Tools	071	23	Real Techniques & Methods	CASE Tools
Expotech I	Development Tools	060	IFC	Richfords	Training
Expotech II	Development Tools	095	63	Ridgeway Press	Computer N
Expotech III	Development Tools	096	65	Salford Software	Fortran for
Expotech IV	Development Tools	097	67	Sequitter	Developme
Expotech V	Development Tools	099	69	Softlok	Piracy Prot
Forté Software Tools	Version Control	093	24	Software Security	Security Do
Great Western Instruments	Software Design Tools	094	61	Staria	Telephony
Grey Matter	Programming Tools	061	3	System C	Application
Hoskyns	Development Tools	085	45	System Science I	Programmi
Hypersoft Europe	Programming Tools	098	68	System Science II	Programmi
Inmark	C++ Application Framework	119	OBC	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I	Programmi
Inst. Analysts/Progmrs	Institute	114	85	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II	Programmi
Intasoft	Version Control	084	43	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III	Programmi
IT Events	Windows EXPO	090	53	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV	Programmi
Kibworth	Training	087	48	Unicom	Seminar
LBMS	Seminars	073	25	User Friendly	Software C
Magnifeve	Software Protection Device	088	49	Watcom	Developme

Microsoft Press         Books Specialists         079         33           OS/2 Solutions Centre         OS/2 Software         069         19           PC Bookshop         Books Specialists         105         78           QA         Training         118         IBC           QBS I         Clipper Tools         067         13           QBS II         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         1	ADVERTISER	PRODUCT/SERVICE	CIRCLE	PAGE
OS/2 Solutions Centre         OS/2 Software         069         19           PC Bookshop         Books Specialists         105         78           QA         Training         118         IBC           QBS II         Clipper Tools         067         13           QBS III         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107	Microcosm	Copy Control	078	33
PC Bookshop         Books Specialists         105         78           QA         Training         118         IBC           QBS I         Clipper Tools         067         13           QBS III         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         81         37	Microsoft Press	Books Specialists	079	33
QA         Training         118         IBC           QBS I         Clipper Tools         067         13           QBS II         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         063         <	OS/2 Solutions Centre	OS/2 Software	069	19
QBS I         Clipper Tools         067         13           QBS II         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Read Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55<	PC Bookshop	Books Specialists	105	78
QBS II         Clipper Tools         083         41           QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III	QA	Training	118	IBC
QBS III         Clipper Tools         104         77           R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd	QBS1	Clipper Tools	067	13
R&R         Report Writer         108         80           Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11	QBS II	Clipper Tools	083	41
Rainbow Technologies         Security Products         089         51           Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61	QBS III	Clipper Tools	104	77
Readmar         Version Control         074         27           Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61	R&R	Report Writer	108	80
Real Techniques & Methods         CASE Tools         075         29           Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90      <	Rainbow Technologies	Security Products	089	51
Richfords         Training         064         9           Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Readmar	Version Control	074	27
Ridgeway Press         Computer Manuals & Printers         112         89           Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73 <td>Real Techniques &amp; Methods</td> <td>CASE Tools</td> <td>075</td> <td>29</td>	Real Techniques & Methods	CASE Tools	075	29
Salford Software         Fortran for DOS & UNIX         100         70           Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Richfords	Training	064	9
Sequitter         Development Tools         068         17           Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Ridgeway Press	Computer Manuals & Printers	112	89
Softlok         Piracy Protection         109         83           Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Salford Software	Fortran for DOS & UNIX	100	70
Software Security         Security Dongles         107         79           Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Sequitter	Development Tools	068	17
Staria         Telephony         081         37           System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Softlok	Piracy Protection	109	83
System C         Application Generator         091         55           System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Software Security	Security Dongles	107	79
System Science I         Programming Tools         080         35           System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           System Star SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	Staria	Telephony	081	37
System Science II         Programming Tools         103         75           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	System C	Application Generator	091	55
SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I         Programming Tools         063         7           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II         Programming Tools         065         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	System Science I	Programming Tools	080	35
SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II Programming Tools 065 11 SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III Programming Tools 066 11 SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV Programming Tools 072 61 Unicom Seminar 101 71 User Friendly Software Copy Control 116 90 Watcom Development 102 73	System Science II	Programming Tools	103	75
SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III         Programming Tools         066         11           SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd I	Programming Tools	063	7
SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV         Programming Tools         072         61           Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd II	Programming Tools	065	- 11
Unicom         Seminar         101         71           User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd III	Programming Tools	066	- 11
User Friendly         Software Copy Control         116         90           Watcom         Development         102         73	SystemStar SoftTools Ltd IV	Programming Tools	072	61
Watcom Development 102 73	Unicom	Seminar	101	71
	User Friendly	Software Copy Control	116	90
Zinc GUI Library 092 57	Watcom	Development	102	73
	Zinc	GUI Library	092	57

# The code walkthru

Sugar and fudge finding their way into program listings...

'I want these pages clean, clean, clean. No rude four-letter words in any of *my* program listings. Lose the F-word, the B-word, the E-word. Wink Inc is a highly regarded software house. Our customers expect the best...'

'The E-word?' I quizzed, as I left her office. Phyllis Tyne, our new Technical Director. Joined us three months back, with 20 years 'cutting edge' development in PL/I under her spare tyre(s). Mizz Tyne, as she insisted on being called, was the chief developer of SOAP, a rather unique program from DIM Systems. (I believe the founders had a background in Basic. It's been DIM ever since.) SOAP was a tool for washing away rude words from code listings (as in 'wash your mouth with...'). Apparently, Mizz Tyne was responsible for filling the entries in the database of swear words. It's rumoured she went all the way up to Z, although noone has yet discovered her entry for Z.

Back at my desk, I fired-up WINCHAT, and dialled Dave. (It was Dave's code

which had been the subject of Mizz Tyne's meeting.)

'Philistine has seen your code, Dave. And she doesn't like it. She doesn't like it at all.'

'It's not fair you know,' he grudged. 'She got me last time.

'Things aren't so bad, Dave,' I keyed tenderly. 'It's your colourful commenting. Let's have a look at what you've done.' What does that mean?'

'What does what mean?'

'Second line in MyFunc69(). The comment. Explain: watch out for potential zill'

'Oh that,' he chuckled (implied in WINCHAT by the 'happy face':-) symbol used on BBSs). 'That means a memory leak which grows and grows until it bursts, splatting your data segment with pus. I wanted to find the Z-word.'

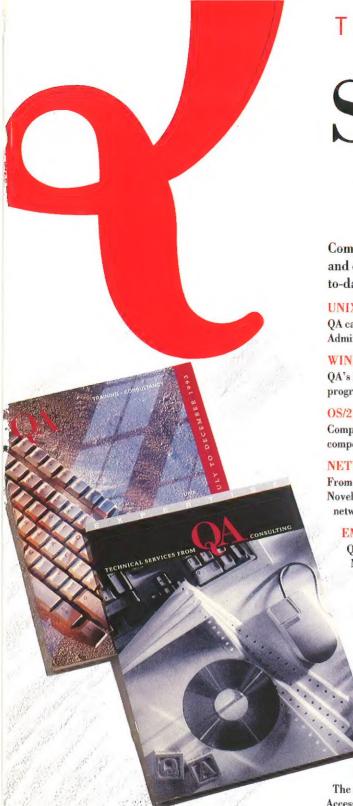
'Yuck! She took particular dislike to the variable you declared in WontWork(). Why WontWork()? Come on Dave, what's the catch.'

With a beaming smile (several happy faces this time) he revealed his genius. 'That function will never compile. You see, the variable which Mizz Tyne so detests, will look like this - ACompleteF***Up - after SOAP has been at it.'

Two hours, three cups of coffee and 30 pages of listing paper later I made my way back to Mizz Tyne's office. 'Phyllis. Are you in? Here's the latest version of Dave's code listing. I hope it meets your approval.'

EXE

In the course of writing this article .EXE acquired a new high tech tool, SOAP NT from DIM Systems. We are sorry for any misspellings which may have arisen as a direct result of its use. In particular, we would like to apologise in advance to Wink Inc (sorry, there I go again).



# Skill up with the leaders

Computer professionals know that QA provides the best technical training and consulting, giving them skills in new technologies and keeping them upto-date with the latest developments.

#### UNIX

QA can help you make best use of Unix workstations or servers with Fundamentals, Administration, Networking and Programming courses.

#### WINDOWS AND WINDOWS NT

QA's breadth and experience in Windows and Windows NT is unrivalled, with courses for programmers, support staff and users. QA is a Microsoft Systems ATC.

Complete coverage of OS/2 including programming and support, the extended services components, OS/2 LANS and even courses for first time users of the Workplace Shell.

#### NETWORKS

From planning to implementation, support to programming, QA has extensive training in Novell NetWare (NAEC), Microsoft LAN Manager, IBM OS/2 LAN Server and Unix networking. Datacommunications training too.

#### EMAIL AND GROUPWARE

QA will teach you how to provide an efficient service for users of Lotus cc: Mail. Microsoft Mail, and how to use the powerful groupware products; Lotus Notes and Microsoft Windows for Workgroups. QA is a training centre for Lotus CLE.

#### LANGUAGES

QA is the UK's premier C and C++ training organisation. We have taught thousands of delegates good, structured, efficient C and C++ programming style.

#### OBJECT-ORIENTED TECHNOLOGY

From introductory courses and management overviews to sophisticated analysis and design, including Rumbaugh OMT, QA provides a complete education in the principles and practice of Object Technology.

#### SUPPORT

Manage PCs and workstations better with hardware and software support training for DOS, Windows, OS/2 and Unix.

#### DATABASES and CLIENT-SERVER

The most up-to-date training in database, SQL and client-server technology. Microsoft Access, SQL Server and IBM DB2/2 support and programming are included.

We are dedicated to helping our clients get the most from their computer investment through quality training and consulting.

For more information, call Gordon Ritchie on 0285 655888, or complete and return the coupon today



Gloucestershire, GL7	Cecily Hill Castle, Cirend 2EF. UK.	cester,	Name	
Tick here for full details.			Job Title	- 44
			Company	
☐ TRAINING	OS/2	☐ Email/Groupware	Address	
☐ CONSULTING	Networks	☐ Support		
Unix	Languages	☐ Client-Server/Databases	Postcode	
Windows	Object-Oriented		Telephone	EXE 10 93







# **VERY PORTABLE**

# BARELY PALATABLE



WINDOWS

Ever get the feeling that OWL stands for "Outdated Windows Library"? That MFC really means "Microsoft Frustration Classes"? If so, toss them out and join the thousands of programmers who have discovered a better application framework: **zApp**.



WINDOWS NT

In an industry that's always changing, the future belongs to programs that can change with it. That's why we've developed zApp, the industry leading C++ GUI class library. zApp allows you to support all the platforms you need with just one set of source code. You simply make calls to zApp classes, without worrying about the platform's specific API, and zApp does the rest.

zApp is also the most full featured application framework available. Giving you more classes than OWL and MFC combined, zApp sports an unmatched list of capabilities for creating first-class applications quickly and easily. That's one of the reasons why Windows Tech Journal wrote "zApp is simply the best designed application framework on the market. If C++ is your language of choice, then you should be using zApp. Period".



**OS 2.x** 

Finally, zApp is easy to use. By providing an intuitive class structure and plenty of example programs, zApp allows you to produce more code faster, making it ideal for C++ programmers of all levels. With over 1200 pages of documentation, including extensive tutorials and demos, as well as free technical support, you know you'll never be left hanging.



**UNIX X/MOTIF** 

So pick up the phone now and call (0992) 500919 and ask for our free demo disk, and get a glimpse of what the future has to offer.



DOS GRAPHICS



**DOS TEXT** 



- · Source Code Included
- No Runtime Royalties
- Compatibility with Most Major Compiler
- Documentation including over 65 sample programs, tutorials and 880 page Programmers Reference
- Over 35 Window Classes including application, Dialog, MDI, all Standard Controls, Common Dialogs, and access to custom controls
- Data Entry Classes includes Text, Picture String, Numeric, Date, Time, Radio Group, Checkbox and List Fields
- Graphics classes including
   Windows, Bitmap, Printer, Fonts,
   Pens, Brushes, Bitmaps, Colors, and
   Regions, Printer and Font enumeration
- Object Persistence Using a streams interface, easily store objects and other data to disk and retrieve them
- Advanced MDI Support
- •Robust and Efficient Memory Management

- · Advanced Message Handling
- Advanced Debugging Support traps many common programming errors – includes a powerful assert system
- Dynamic Sizers Sizers provide automated window and graphical object layout management
- · Advanced Scrolling Classes
- Menus including standard, system, and popup
- •Full DDE Support
- •Much, much more



2065 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043

All product names referenced herein are trademarks of their respective companies



1-3 Parliament Square Hertford SG14 1EX Telephone: (0992) 500919 Facsimile: (0992) 554261